

# SPECIFICATION

for

PRINCE RUPERT SAR STATION  
FAIRVIEW HARBOUR  
PRINCE RUPERT, BC

**Project No.** 2016520

**prepared for:** Fisheries and Oceans, Real Property

**prepared by:** Number Ten Architectural Group

September 19, 2016





## **SPECIFICATION**

Section Number	Section Title	Page Count
<b>Division 00</b>		
00 01 10	Table of Contents	04
<b>Division 01 - General Requirements</b>		
01 11 55	General Instructions	06
01 33 00	Submittal Procedures	04
01 35 30	Health and Safety	04
01 61 00	Common Product Requirements	03
01 74 11	Cleaning	03
01 74 19	Construction Waste Management and Disposal	04
01 77 00	Closeout Procedures	02
01 78 10	Closeout Submittals	03
<b>Division 03 – Concrete</b>		
03 10 00	Concrete Forming and Accessories	03
03 20 00	Concrete Reinforcing	04
03 30 00	Cast in place Concrete	06
<b>Division 05 – Metals</b>		
05 12 23	Structural Steel for Buildings	04
05 14 11	Structural Aluminum Assembly	02
05 31 00	Steel Decking	03
05 50 00	Metal Fabrications	04
<b>Division 06 – Wood, Plastics and Composites</b>		
06 10 00	Rough Carpentry	05
06 41 11	Architectural Woodwork and Finish Carpentry	06
<b>Division 07 – Thermal and Moisture Protection</b>		
07 13 26	Self-adhered Sheet Membrane	02
07 41 16	Pre-Fabricated Wall and Roof Panels	08
07 62 00	Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim	04

07 74 56	Mineral Fiber Reinforced Cementitious Panels	05
07 92 00	Joint Sealing	06

**Division 8 – Openings**

08 11 10	Metal Doors and Frames	05
08 53 13	Vinyl Windows	14
08 71 00	Door Hardware	08

**Division 9 – Finishes**

09 21 16	Gypsum Board Assemblies	03
09 65 10	Resilient Flooring	04
09 90 00	Painting	06

**Division 10 – Specialties**

10 28 10	Toilet and Bath Accessories	04
----------	-----------------------------	----

**Division 11 – Equipment**

11 31 00	Residential Appliances	04
11 94 00	Boot Dryer	02

**Division 12 – Furnishings**

12 21 13	Horizontal Louver Blinds	04
----------	--------------------------	----

**Division 21 – Mechanical**

21 01 00	Mechanical	17
----------	------------	----

**Division 23 – Heating**

23 82 33	Commercial Convectors	02
23 82 39	Unit Heaters - Electric	02

## **DIVISION 26 - Electrical**

26 05 00	Common Work Results – Electrical	13
26 05 01	Seismic Restraints - Electrical	4
26 05 20	Wire and Box Connectors - 0-1000 V	1
26 05 21	Wires and Cables - 0-1000 V	3
26 05 29	Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems	2
26 05 31	Splitters, Junctions, Pullboxes and Cabinets	2
26 05 32	Outlet Boxes Conduit Boxes and Fittings	2
26 05 34	Conduits, Conduit Fastenings and Fittings	6
26 05 44	Installation of Cables in Ducts	2
26 12 17	Dry Type Transformers up to 600V Primary	3
26 24 16	Panelboards Breaker Type	3
26 28 23	Disconnect Switches – Fuses and Non-Fused	2
26 36 23	Manual Transfer Switches	1
26 41 13	Lighting Protection for Structures	2
26 52 01	Unit Equipment for Emergency Lighting	2
26 53 00	Pictorial (Green) Exit Signs	2

## **DIVISION 27 – Communications**

27 05 14	Data/ Communications Systems	5
27 05 28	Pathways for Communications Systems	2

<b>APPENDICIES – Environmental Plan</b>	<b>36</b>
---	-----------

## **DRAWINGS**

A0.00	COVER SHEET, LIST OF DRAWINGS
A0.01	SITE PLAN, LEGEND, ASSEMBLIES, ABBREVIATIONS, NOTES
A2.01	FLOOR PLAN
A2.02	PILING AND CONC. APRON LAYOUT
A2.03	REFLECTED CEILING PLAN
A3.01	EXTERIOR ELEVATIONS
A4.01	SECTIONS
A6.01	DETAILS
A6.02	DETAILS
A6.03	DETAILS
A6.04	DETAILS
A6.05	DETAILS
A7.01	INTERIOR ELEVATIONS

A7.02 MILLWORK DETAILS

A8.01 DOOR, WINDOW & FINISH SCHEDULE

- SH1 STRUCTURAL ALUMINUM FRAME, 3D GENERAL ARRANGEMENT, GENERAL NOTES, DRAWING INDEX AND LEGEND
- SH2 STRUCTURAL ALUMINUM FRAME, ROOF FRAMING PLAN AND ROOF FRAMING DETAIL
- SH3 STRUCTURAL ALUMINUM FRAME, FLOOR FRAMING PLAN AND FLOOR FRAMING DETAIL
- SH4 STRUCTURAL ALUMINUM FRAME, COLUMN PLAN AND DETAILS
- SH5 STRUCTURAL ALUMINUM FRAME, COLUMN BASES PLAN AND CABLE BRACING GUSSET PLATE PLAN, SECTION AND DETAILS
- SH6 STRUCTURAL ALUMINUM FRAME, HALF CROSS SECTIONS
- SH7 STRUCTURAL ALUMINUM FRAME, KNEE BRACING AND ROOF BEAM CONNECTION DETAILS, SHEET 1 OF 2
- SH8 STRUCTURAL ALUMINUM FRAME, KNEE BRACING AND ROOF BEAM CONNECTION DETAILS, SHEET 2 OF 2
- SH9 STRUCTURAL ALUMINUM FRAME, ROOF FRAMING AND FLOOR FRAMING, SECTIONS AND DETAILS
- SH10 STRUCTURAL ALUMINUM FRAME, COLUMN BASE MK-CB1, SECTIONS AND DETAILS
- SH11 STRUCTURAL ALUMINUM FRAME, COLUMN BASE MK-CB2 AND COLUMN BASE MK-CB3, SECTIONS AND DETAILS

S2.01 SAR STATION SUPPORT FRAMING PLAN

S2.02 SAR STATION SECTIONS

M0.01 LEGEND, SCHEDULES, DRAWING LIST

M1.01 PLUMBING MAIN FLOOR PLAN

M2.01 HVAC MAIN FLOOR PLAN

E1.0 SITE PLAN, LIGHTING SYSTEMS SCHEDULES,  
LEGEND AND MOUNTING DETAILS

E2.0 ELECTRICAL POWER SYSTEMS LAYOUT AND DETAILS

E3.0 PANEL SCHEDULES AND LOAD CALCULATIONS

**Part 1            General**

**1.1                WORK COVERED BY CONTRACT DOCUMENTS**

Work of this Contract comprises the general construction of the Prince Rupert Search and Rescue station at Fairview Harbour. The station is of modular construction. The station is to be constructed on existing steel piles.

The Contractor is responsible for the supply and installation of the steel framework to be fastened to the steel piles.

The Owner will supply the aluminum structural frame and all of the fasteners required for the erection of this frame. Shop drawings and construction details will be provided for these components. The contractor will provide and install the steel floor deck.

The contractor will supply the insulated roof, floor and wall panels, associated flashings and all of the fasteners for the attachment of these panels. Shop drawings and construction details are to be provided for these components

The contractor will be responsible for erecting the pre fab structure and insulated panels. The contractor will also supply and install all windows and doors, exterior rainscreen and cladding. All interior construction and electrical and mechanical components to be supplied and installed by the contractor under this contract. Interior finishes including but not limited to flooring, interior wall framing, finishes and painting, millwork and fixtures are to be supplied and installed by the contractor. Refer to individual specification sections and drawings.

**1.2                CONTRACT METHOD**

- .1 Construct Work under a stipulated price contract.

**1.3                CONTRACT DOCUMENTS**

- .1 The Contract documents, drawings and specifications are intended to complement each other, and to provide for and include everything necessary for the completion of the work.
- .2 Drawings are, in general, diagrammatic and are intended to indicate the scope and general arrangement of the work.

**1.4                DIVISION OF SPECIFICATIONS**

- .1 The specifications are subdivided in accordance with the current 6-digit National Master Specifications System.
- .2 A division may consist of the work of more than 1 subcontractor. Responsibility for determining which subcontractor provides the labour, material, equipment and services required to complete the work rests solely with the Contractor.

- .3 In the event of discrepancies or conflicts when interpreting the drawings and specifications, the specifications govern.

## **1.5 DOCUMENTS REQUIRED**

- .1 Maintain at job site, one copy of each document as follows:
  - .1 Contract Drawings.
  - .2 Specifications.
  - .3 Addenda.
  - .4 Reviewed Shop Drawings.
  - .5 Change Orders.
  - .6 Other Modifications to Contract.
  - .7 Copy of Approved Work Schedule.
  - .8 Health and Safety Plan and Other Safety Related Documents.
  - .9 Other documents as specified.

## **1.6 WORK SCHEDULE**

- .1 Provide a schedule of work within 5 days of contract award and observe the following requirements
  - .1 Work must be completed by March 25 2017
  - .2 Whenever variation from the schedule in excess of 3 working days occurs or is expected to occur, notify the Departmental Representative and provide a revised schedule
  - .3 Hours of work will be restricted to 8:00 AM to 5:00 PM Mondays to Fridays only

## **1.7 COST BREAKDOWN**

- .1 Before submitting the first progress claim, submit a breakdown of the Contract lump sum prices in detail as directed by the Departmental Representative and aggregating Contract price.

## **1.8 SITE CONDITIONS**

- .1 It will be the responsibility of the contractor to visit the site prior to the Submission of Tenders and make themselves thoroughly acquainted with the conditions at the site and to make whatever inquiries that are necessary to familiarize themselves with all conditions likely to affect the work.

## **1.9 CONTRACTOR USE OF PREMISES**

- .1 The contractor's use of site will be limited to the immediate area of the work and areas assigned by the Departmental Representative for site office placement, equipment, material stock piles, sanitary facilities, etc.
- .2 Co-ordinate use of premises under direction of Departmental Representative.



- .3 As there will be no access to any of the on-site buildings, the contractor will provide sanitary facilities for the work force in accordance with governing regulations and ordinances.
- .4 Departmental Representative will designate areas for parking, material storage, recycling storage and a site office. Maintain these areas clean and free of construction related debris. Make good damages resulting from contractors use of these areas at no cost to the contract.

#### **1.10 REFERENCES AND CODES**

- .1 Perform Work in accordance with National Building Code of Canada (NBC) including amendments up to tender closing date and other codes of provincial or local application provided that in case of conflict or discrepancy, more stringent requirements apply.
- .2 Meet or exceed requirements of:
  - .1 Contract documents.
  - .2 Specified standards, codes and referenced documents.
- .3 All work is to be performed in accordance with Worksafe B.C. regulations, Labour Canada regulations, and all applicable municipal statutes and authorities having jurisdiction. In the event of conflict between any provisions the most stringent provision will apply.
- .4 Ensure that all employees have received appropriate WHIMIS training and that all necessary MSDS information is available on site.

#### **1.11 PERMITS, FEES AND NOTIFICATIONS**

- .1 Obtain and pay for all permits and fees.

#### **1.12 SUBMITTALS**

- .1 Submit to Departmental Representative submittals listed for review. Submit promptly and in orderly sequence to not cause delay in Work. Failure to submit in ample time is not considered sufficient reason for extension of Contract Time and no claim for extension by reason of such default will be allowed.
- .2 Where specified, submit drawings stamped and signed by professional engineer registered or licensed in British Columbia.
- .3 Submit shop drawings in .PDF format.
- .4 Allow 5 working days for Consultant review of shop drawings.

#### **1.13 ADDITIONAL DRAWINGS**

- .1 The Departmental representative may furnish additional drawings for clarification. These additional drawings have the same meaning and intent as if they were included with plans referred to in the contract documents.

#### **1.14 RECORD DRAWINGS**

- .1 As work progresses, maintain accurate records to show all deviations from the contract documents. Record these changes on a clean set of drawings used only for this purpose.

Record changes in red ink. At completion, supply the Departmental Representative with one set of drawings and specifications with all changes clearly marked

### **1.15 ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION**

- .1 Refer to the Environmental Plan contained in Appendix A for specific guidelines to be followed for this project.
- .2 Comply with Federal, Provincial and Municipal laws orders and regulations concerning the protection of the environment and the control and abatement of soil, water, and air pollution.
- .3 Place all waste, debris and lightweight materials in enclosed bins or under secure covers.
- .4 Do not dispose of wastes or volatile materials into water courses, storm or sanitary sewers.
- .5 All construction equipment to be in good working order, free of leaks that would contaminate the site

### **1.16 TEMPORARY FACILITIES**

- .1 Owner will provide continuous supply of potable water for construction use at no cost. Departmental Representative will determine delivery points. Contractor to provide all temporary equipment and hoses to bring the supply to the work. Exercise conservation whenever using the water supply. Do not leave hoses running unattended.
- .2 Owner will supply electrical power at no cost. Departmental Representative will determine delivery points. Contractor to provide all temporary equipment and lines to bring the power supply to the work at no additional cost to the contract. Exercise conservation whenever using the power supply.
- .3 Provide and maintain temporary fire protection required by the governing codes, bylaws and regulations during the performance of the work.
- .4 Provide appropriate sanitary facilities for the workforce. Locate where directed by Departmental Representative.
- .5 Contractor to provide temporary office of sufficient size to accommodate site meetings and store documents required on site. Furnish with a drawing laydown table.
- .6 Provide and maintain, in clean and orderly condition, lockable weatherproof sheds for storage of tools, equipment and materials.
- .7 Provide and maintain scaffolding and ladders.
- .8 Provide fencing, hoarding and barriers as required to prevent public access to the worksite and as required by the Departmental Representative.
- .9 Remove any temporary services or facilities after completion of the work and make good any damage to conditions previously existing or to match new work as acceptable to the Departmental Representative.

### **1.17 EXECUTION**

- .1 Execute cutting, fitting, and patching to complete Work.
- .2 Fit several parts together, to integrate with other Work.

- .3 Uncover Work to install ill-timed Work.
- .4 Remove and replace defective and non-conforming Work.
- .5 Provide openings in non-structural elements of Work for penetrations of mechanical and electrical Work.
- .6 Execute Work by methods to avoid damage to other Work, and which will provide proper surfaces to receive patching and finishing.
- .7 Fit Work to pipes, sleeves, ducts, conduit, and other penetrations through surfaces.
- .8 Conceal pipes, ducts and wiring in floor, wall and ceiling construction of finished areas except where indicated otherwise.

#### **1.18 MATERIALS ANDEQUIPMENT**

- .1 Use new materials unless otherwise specified

#### **1.19 OWNER OCCUPANCY**

- .1 Owner will occupy premises adjacent to the work site during entire construction period for execution of normal operations.
- .2 Co-operate with Owner in scheduling operations to minimize conflict and to facilitate Owner usage.

#### **1.20 OWNER FURNISHED ITEMS**

- .1 Owner Responsibilities:
  - .1 Provide concrete piers that the structure is to be constructed upon.
  - .2 Provide shop drawings and materials necessary to construct the aluminum structure.
  - .3 Provide laydown space, and temporary utilities necessary for construction purposes for the duration of the construction period.
  - .4 Aluminum Structure: Arrange for delivery of shop drawings, product data, samples, manufacturer's instructions, and certificates to the Departmental Representative.
    - .1 Arrange and pay for delivery to site in accordance with Progress
    - .2 Inspect deliveries with contractor; record shortages, and damaged or defective items.
- .2 Contractor Responsibilities:
  - .1 Designate submittals and delivery date for each product in progress schedule.
  - .2 Review shop drawings, product data, samples, and other submittals. Submit to Consultant notification of observed discrepancies or problems anticipated due to non-conformance with Contract Documents.
  - .3 Aluminum structure:
    - .1 Arrange for replacement of damaged, defective or missing items.
    - .2 Submit claims for transportation damage.
    - .3 Handle products at site, including unloading, uncrating and storage.

.4 Protect products from damage, and from exposure to elements.

.4 Assemble, install, connect, adjust, and finish products.

.5 Provide installation inspections required by public authorities.

.6 Repair or replace items damaged by Contractor or subcontractor on site (under his control).

**Part 2 Products**

**2.1 NOT USED**

.1 Not used.

**Part 3 Execution**

**3.1 NOT USED**

.1 Not used.

**END OF SECTION**

## **Part 1            General**

### **1.1                ADMINISTRATIVE**

- .1        Submit to Departmental Representative submittals listed for review. Submit promptly and in orderly sequence to not cause delay in Work. Failure to submit in ample time is not considered sufficient reason for extension of Contract Time and no claim for extension by reason of such default will be allowed.
- .2        Do not proceed with Work affected by submittal until review is complete.
- .3        Present shop drawings, product data, samples and mock-ups in SI Metric units.
- .4        Where items or information is not produced in SI Metric units converted values are acceptable.
- .5        Review submittals prior to submission to Departmental Representative. This review represents that necessary requirements have been determined and verified, or will be, and that each submittal has been checked and co-ordinated with requirements of Work and Contract Documents. Submittals not stamped, signed, dated and identified as to specific project will be returned without being examined and considered rejected.
- .6        Notify Departmental Representative, in writing at time of submission, identifying deviations from requirements of Contract Documents stating reasons for deviations.
- .7        Verify field measurements and affected adjacent Work are co-ordinated.
- .8        Contractor's responsibility for errors and omissions in submission is not relieved by Departmental Representative's review of submittals.
- .9        Contractor's responsibility for deviations in submission from requirements of Contract Documents is not relieved by Departmental Representative review.
- .10       Keep one reviewed copy of each submission on site.

### **1.2                HEALTH AND SAFETY PLAN**

- .1        Submit site specific Health and Safety Plan, MSDS and WHMIS documents requested in Section 01 35 30 - Health and Safety

### **1.3                SHOP DRAWINGS AND PRODUCT DATA**

- .1        The term "shop drawings" means drawings, diagrams, illustrations, schedules, performance charts, brochures and other data which are to be provided by Contractor to illustrate details of a portion of Work.
- .2        Indicate materials, methods of construction and attachment or anchorage, erection diagrams, connections, explanatory notes and other information necessary for completion of Work. Where articles or equipment attach or connect to other articles or equipment, indicate that such items have been co-ordinated, regardless of Section under which adjacent items will be supplied and installed. Indicate cross references to design drawings and specifications.
- .3        Allow 5 days for Departmental Representative's review of each submission.

- .4 Adjustments made on shop drawings by Departmental Representative are not intended to change Contract Price. If adjustments affect value of Work, state such in writing to Departmental Representative prior to proceeding with Work.
- .5 Make changes in shop drawings as Departmental Representative may require, consistent with Contract Documents. When resubmitting, notify Departmental Representative in writing of revisions other than those requested.
- .6 Accompany submissions with electronic transmittal, containing:
  - .1 Date.
  - .2 Project title and number.
  - .3 Contractor's name and address.
  - .4 Indicate the specification section and paragraph number that applies to the shop drawing that is being submitted.
    - .1 Ensure that each shop drawing clearly refers to the requirements of the stated specification section.
  - .5 Identification and quantity of each shop drawing, product data and sample.
  - .6 Other pertinent data.
- .7 Submissions include:
  - .1 Date and revision dates.
  - .2 Project title, number and applicable specification section.
  - .3 Name and address of:
    - .1 Subcontractor.
    - .2 Supplier.
    - .3 Manufacturer.
  - .4 Contractor's stamp, signed by Contractor's authorized representative certifying approval of submissions, verification of field measurements and compliance with Contract Documents.
  - .5 Details of appropriate portions of Work as applicable:
    - .1 Fabrication.
    - .2 Layout, showing dimensions, including identified field dimensions, and clearances.
    - .3 Setting or erection details.
    - .4 Capacities.
    - .5 Performance characteristics.
    - .6 Standards.
    - .7 Operating weight.
    - .8 Wiring diagrams.
    - .9 Single line and schematic diagrams.
    - .10 Relationship to adjacent work.
- .8 After Departmental Representative's review, distribute copies.
- .9 Submit electronic copy of shop drawings for each requirement requested in specification Sections and as Departmental Representative may reasonably request.

- .10 Submit electronic copies of test reports for requirements requested in specification Sections and as requested by Departmental Representative.
  - .1 Report signed by authorized official of testing laboratory that material, product or system identical to material, product or system to be provided has been tested in accord with specified requirements.
  - .2 Testing must have been within 3 years of date of contract award for project.
- .11 Submit electronic copies of manufacturers instructions for requirements requested in Specification Sections and as requested by Departmental Representative.
  - .1 Pre-printed material describing installation of product, system or material, including special notices and Material Safety Data Sheets concerning impedances, hazards and safety precautions.
- .12 Submit electronic copies of Manufacturer's Field Reports for requirements requested in specification Sections and as requested by Departmental Representative
- .13 Submit 2 hard copies and electronic copy of Operation and Maintenance Data for requirements requested in specification Sections and as requested by Departmental Representative.
- .14 Delete information not applicable to project.
- .15 Supplement standard information to provide details applicable to project.
- .16 If upon review by Departmental Representative no errors or omissions are discovered or if only minor corrections are made, copies will be returned and fabrication and installation of Work may proceed. If shop drawings are rejected, noted copy will be returned and resubmission of corrected shop drawings, through same procedure indicated above, must be performed before fabrication and installation of Work may proceed.
- .17 The review of shop drawings by the Departmental Representative is for sole purpose of ascertaining conformance with general concept.
  - .1 This review shall not mean that the Departmental Representative approves detail design inherent in shop drawings, responsibility for which shall remain with Contractor submitting same, and such review shall not relieve Contractor of responsibility for errors or omissions in shop drawings or of responsibility for meeting requirements of construction and Contract Documents.
  - .2 Without restricting generality of foregoing, Contractor is responsible for dimensions to be confirmed and correlated at job site, for information that pertains solely to fabrication processes or to techniques of construction and installation and for co-ordination of work of sub-trades.

#### **1.4 SAMPLES**

- .1 Submit for review samples in duplicate as requested in respective specification Sections. Label samples with origin and intended use.
- .2 Deliver samples prepaid, one of each sample to Departmental Representatives office and Prime Consultant's office.
- .3 Notify Departmental Representative in writing, at time of submission of deviations in samples from requirements of Contract Documents.
- .4 Where colour, pattern or texture is criterion, submit full range of samples.

- .5 Adjustments made on samples by Departmental Representative are not intended to change Contract Price. If adjustments affect value of Work, state such in writing to Departmental Representative prior to proceeding with Work.
- .6 Make changes in samples which Departmental Representative may require, consistent with Contract Documents.
- .7 Reviewed and accepted samples will become standard of workmanship and material against which installed Work will be verified.

**1.5 PHOTOGRAPHIC DOCUMENTATION**

- .1 Submit electronic copy of digital photography in jpg format, standard resolution as directed by Departmental Representative.
- .2 Project identification: name and number of project and date of exposure indicated.
- .3 Number of viewpoints: 4 locations.
  - .1 Viewpoints and their location as determined by Departmental Representative.
- .4 Frequency of photographic documentation: weekly and as follows
  - .1 Upon completion of: Framing and services before concealment.

**1.6 CERTIFICATES AND TRANSCRIPTS**

- .1 Immediately after award of Contract, submit Workers' Compensation Board status.

**Part 2 Products**

**2.1 NOT USED**

- .1 Not Used.

**Part 3 Execution**

**3.1 NOT USED**

- .1 Not Used.

**END OF SECTION**



**Part 1            General**

**1.1                REFERENCES**

- .1        Canada Labour Code, Part 2, Canada Occupational Safety and Health Regulations
- .2        Health Canada/Workplace Hazardous Materials Information System (WHMIS)
  - .1        Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS).
- .3        Province of British Columbia
  - .1        Workers Compensation Act, RSBC 1996 - Updated 2006.
  - .2        Occupational Health and Safety Regulation.
- .4        National Building Code of Canada (NBC)
  - .1        Part 8, Safety Measures at Construction and Demolition Sites.

**1.2                WORKERS COMPENSATION BOARD COVERAGE**

- .1        Comply fully with Workers' Compensation Act, regulations, and orders made pursuant thereto and any amendments up to the completion of work
- .2        Maintain Workers' Compensation Board coverage during term of Contract, until and including date that Certificate of Final Completion is issued.

**1.3                COMPLIANCE WITH REGULATIONS**

- .1        The Departmental Representative may terminate Contract without liability to Canada where Contractor, in the opinion of the Departmental Representative, refuses to comply with a requirement of Workers' Compensation Act or Occupational Health and Safety Regulations.
- .2        Contractor is responsible to ensure that all workers are qualified, competent and certified to perform work as required by Workers' Compensation Act or Occupational Health and Safety Regulations.

**1.4                SUBMITTALS**

- .1        Submit to Department Representative submittals listed for review.
- .2        Work effected by submittal will not proceed until review is completed.
- .3        Submit the following:
  - .1        Health and Safety Plan.
  - .2        Copies of reports or directions issued by Federal, Provincial and Territorial health and safety inspectors.
  - .3        Copies of incident and accident reports.
  - .4        Copies of Material Safety Data Sheets and all other documents required by Workplace Hazardous Materials Information System (WHMIS) requirements.
  - .5        Emergency procedures

- .4 Submission of Health and Safety Plan and any revised version to the Departmental Representative is for information and reference purpose only. It will not:
  - .1 Be construed to imply as approval by Department Representative
  - .2 Be interpreted as warranty of being complete, accurate, and compliant.
  - .3 Relieve the Contractor of his legal obligations for provision of health and safety for the project.
- .5 Medical Surveillance: where prescribed by legislation, regulation or safety program, submit certification of medical surveillance for site personnel prior to commencement of Work, and submit additional certifications for any new site personnel to Departmental Representative.

#### **1.5 WORK PERMITS**

- .1 Obtain speciality permit(s) related to the project before start of work

#### **1.6 FILING OF NOTICE**

- .1 Complete and submit Notice of Project as required by Provincial authorities.
- .2 Provide copies of all notices to Department Representative.

#### **1.7 SAFETY ASSESSMENT**

- .1 Perform site specific safety hazard assessment related to project.

#### **1.8 MEETINGS**

- .1 Schedule and administer Health and Safety meeting with Departmental Representative prior to commencement of Work.

#### **1.9 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS**

- .1 Develop written site-specific Health and Safety Plan based on hazard assessment prior to beginning site Work and continue to implement, maintain, and enforce plan until final demobilization from site. Health and Safety Plan must address project specifications.
- .2 Departmental Representative may respond in writing, where deficiencies or concerns are noted and may request re-submission with correction of deficiencies or concerns.

#### **1.10 GENERAL CONDITIONS**

- .1 Provide safety barricades and lights at work site as required to provide safe working environment for workers
- .2 Ensure that non-authorized persons are not allowed in designated construction areas and work site.
  - .1 Provide appropriate means by use of barricades, fences, and warning signs.

### **1.11 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS**

- .1 Comply with specified codes, acts, bylaws, standards, and regulations to ensure safe operations at site.
- .2 In the event of conflict between any provision of above authorities, the most stringent provision will apply.

### **1.12 RESPONSIBILITY**

- .1 Be responsible for health and safety of persons on site, safety of property on site and for protection of persons adjacent to site and environment to extent that they may be affected by conduct of Work.
- .2 Comply with and enforce compliance by employees with safety requirements of Contract Documents, applicable federal, provincial, territorial and local statutes, regulations, and ordinances, and with site-specific Health and Safety Plan.

### **1.13 UNFORSEEN HAZARDS**

- .1 When unforeseen or peculiar safety-related factor, hazard, or condition occur during performance of Work, follow procedures in place for Employee's Right to Refuse Work in accordance with Acts and Regulations having jurisdiction and advise Departmental Representative verbally and in writing.

### **1.14 HEALTH AND SAFETY CO-ORDINATOR**

- .1 Employ and assign to Work, competent and authorized representative as Health and Safety Co-ordinator. Health and Safety Co-ordinator must:
  - .1 Have site-related working experience specific to activities associated with the work outlined in the Contract.
  - .2 Have working knowledge of occupational safety and health regulations.
  - .3 Be responsible for completing Contractor's Health and Safety Training Sessions and ensuring that personnel not successfully completing required training are not permitted to enter site to perform Work.
  - .4 Be responsible for implementing, enforcing daily and monitoring site-specific Contractor's Health and Safety Plan.
  - .5 Be on site during execution of work.

### **1.15 HAZARDOUS PRODUCTS**

- .1 Comply with the requirements of Workplace hazardous Materials Information System (WHMIS) regarding use, handling, storage, and disposal of hazardous materials and regarding labelling and provision of Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS) acceptable to Departmental Representative and in accordance with Canada Labour Code.

### **1.16 POSTING OF DOCUMENTS**

- .1 Ensure applicable items, articles, notices and orders are posted in conspicuous location on site in accordance with Acts and Regulations having jurisdiction, and in consultation with Departmental Representative.

**1.17 CORRECTION OF NON-COMPLIANCE**

- .1 Immediately address health and safety non-compliance issues identified by authority having jurisdiction or by Departmental Representative.
- .2 Provide Departmental Representative with written report of action taken to correct non-compliance of health and safety issues identified.
- .3 Departmental Representative may stop Work if non-compliance of health and safety regulations is not corrected. The Contractor will be responsible for costs arising from such "stop work order".

**1.18 CONFINED SPACES**

- .1 Carry out work in confined spaces in compliance with Provincial regulations.

**1.19 OVERLOADING**

- .1 Ensure no part of the work is subject to a load which will endanger its safety or will cause permanent deformation

**1.20 SCAFFOLDING**

- .1 Design, construct, and maintain scaffolding in a rigid, secure, and safe manner, in accordance with CSA Z797 and BC Occupational Health and Safety Regulations.

**1.21 FIRE SAFETY REQUIREMENTS**

- .1 Store oily/paint soaked rags, waste products, and materials subject to spontaneous combustion in ULC approved, sealed containers and remove from site on a daily basis
- .2 Handle, store, use and dispose of inflammable and combustible materials in accordance with the National Fire Code of Canada.

**1.22 FIRE PROTECTION**

- .1 Do not use fire hydrants, standpipes, and hose systems for purposes other than firefighting
- .2 Be responsible/liable for cost incurred from fire department, building owner, and tenants, resulting from false alarms

**1.23 WORK STOPPAGE**

- .1 Give precedence to safety and health of public and site personnel and protection of environment over cost and schedule considerations for Work.

**END OF SECTION**

**Part 1            General**

**1.1                QUALITY**

- .1        Products, materials, equipment and articles incorporated in Work shall be new, not damaged or defective, and of best quality for purpose intended. If requested, furnish evidence as to type, source and quality of products provided.
- .2        Procurement policy is to acquire, in cost effective manner, items containing highest percentage of recycled and recovered materials practicable consistent with maintaining satisfactory levels of competition. Make reasonable efforts to use recycled and recovered materials and in otherwise utilizing recycled and recovered materials in execution of work.
- .3        Defective products, whenever identified prior to completion of Work, will be rejected, regardless of previous inspections. Inspection does not relieve responsibility, but is precaution against oversight or error. Remove and replace defective products at own expense and be responsible for delays and expenses caused by rejection.
- .4        Should disputes arise as to quality or fitness of products, decision rests strictly with Departmental Representative based upon requirements of Contract Documents.
- .5        Unless otherwise indicated in specifications, maintain uniformity of manufacture for any particular or like item throughout building.
- .6        Permanent labels, trademarks and nameplates on products are not acceptable in prominent locations, except where required for operating instructions, or when located in mechanical or electrical rooms.

**1.2                STORAGE, HANDLING AND PROTECTION**

- .1        Handle and store products in manner to prevent damage, adulteration, deterioration and soiling and in accordance with manufacturer's instructions when applicable.
- .2        Store packaged or bundled products in original and undamaged condition with manufacturer's seal and labels intact. Do not remove from packaging or bundling until required in Work.
- .3        Store products subject to damage from weather in weatherproof enclosures.
- .4        Store cementitious products clear of earth or concrete floors, and away from walls.
- .5        Store sheet materials, lumber on flat, solid supports and keep clear of ground. Slope to shed moisture.
- .6        Store and mix paints in heated and ventilated room. Remove oily rags and other combustible debris from site daily. Take every precaution necessary to prevent spontaneous combustion.
- .7        Remove and replace damaged products at own expense and to satisfaction of Departmental Representative.
- .8        Touch-up damaged factory finished surfaces to Departmental Representative's satisfaction. Use touch-up materials to match original. Do not paint over name plates.

**1.3 TRANSPORTATION**

- .1 Pay costs of transportation of products required in performance of Work.
- .2 Transportation cost of products supplied by Owner will be paid for by Departmental Representative. Unload, handle and store such products.

**1.4 MANUFACTURER'S INSTRUCTIONS**

- .1 Unless otherwise indicated in specifications, install or erect products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- .2 Notify Departmental Representative in writing, of conflicts between specifications and manufacturer's instructions. Departmental Representative will establish course of action.
- .3 Improper installation or erection of products, due to failure in complying with these requirements, authorizes Departmental Representative to require removal and re-installation at no increase in Contract Price or Contract Time.

**1.5 QUALITY OF WORK**

- .1 Ensure Quality of Work is of highest standard, executed by workers experienced and skilled in respective duties for which they are employed.
- .2 Do not employ anyone unskilled in their required duties.
- .3 Decisions as to standard or fitness of Quality of Work in cases of dispute rest solely with Departmental Representative whose decision is final.

**1.6 CO-ORDINATION**

- .1 Ensure co-operation of workers in laying out Work. Maintain efficient and continuous supervision.
- .2 Be responsible for coordination and placement of openings, sleeves and accessories.

**1.7 CONCEALMENT**

- .1 In finished areas conceal pipes, ducts and wiring in floors, walls and ceilings, except where indicated otherwise.
- .2 Before installation inform Departmental Representative if there is interference. Install as directed by Departmental Representative.

**1.8 REMEDIAL WORK**

- .1 Perform remedial work required to repair or replace parts or portions of Work identified as defective or unacceptable. Co-ordinate adjacent affected Work as required.
- .2 Perform remedial work by specialists familiar with materials affected. Perform in a manner to neither damage nor put at risk any portion of Work.

**1.9 LOCATION OF FIXTURES**

- .1 Consider location of fixtures, outlets, and mechanical and electrical items indicated as approximate.
- .2 Inform Departmental Representative of conflicting installation. Install as directed.

- .3 Submit field drawings to indicate relative position of various services and equipment when required by Departmental Representative.

#### **1.10 FASTENINGS**

- .1 Provide metal fastenings and accessories in same texture, colour and finish as adjacent materials, unless indicated otherwise.
- .2 Prevent electrolytic action between dissimilar metals and materials.
- .3 Use non-corrosive hot dip galvanized steel fasteners and anchors for securing exterior work, unless stainless steel or other material is specifically requested in affected specification section.
- .4 Space anchors within individual load limit or shear capacity and ensure they provide positive permanent anchorage. Wood, or any other organic material plugs are not acceptable.
- .5 Keep exposed fastenings to a minimum, space evenly and install neatly.
- .6 Fastenings which cause spalling or cracking of material to which anchorage is made are not acceptable.

#### **1.11 FASTENINGS - EQUIPMENT**

- .1 Use fastenings of standard commercial sizes and patterns with material and finish suitable for service.
- .2 Use heavy hexagon heads, semi-finished unless otherwise specified. Use No. 304 stainless steel for exterior areas.
- .3 Bolts may not project more than one diameter beyond nuts.
- .4 Use plain type washers on equipment, sheet metal and soft gasket lock type washers where vibrations occur. Use resilient washers with stainless steel.

#### **1.12 PROTECTION OF WORK IN PROGRESS**

- .1 Prevent overloading of parts of building. Do not cut, drill or sleeve load bearing structural member, unless specifically indicated without written approval of Departmental Representative.

#### **Part 2 Products**

##### **2.1 NOT USED**

- .1 Not Used.

#### **Part 3 Execution**

##### **3.1 NOT USED**

- .1 Not Used.

**END OF SECTION**





## **1 PROJECT CLEANLINESS**

- .1 Maintain Work in tidy condition, free from accumulation of waste products and debris, other than that caused by Coast Guard personnel and by Other Contractors.
- .2 Remove waste materials from site at regularly scheduled times or dispose of as directed by Departmental Representative.
- .3 Make arrangements with and obtain permits from authorities having jurisdiction for disposal of waste and debris.
- .4 Provide on-site containers for collection of waste materials and debris. Locate where directed by Departmental Representative.
- .5 Provide and use clearly marked separate bins for recycling wherever facilities are available. Refer to Section 01 74 19 - Waste Management and Disposal for additional requirements.
- .6 Remove waste material and debris from site and deposit in waste containers at end of each working day. Dispose of waste materials and debris off site.
- .7 Clean interior areas prior to start of finishing work, and maintain areas free of dust and other contaminants during finishing operations.
- .8 Store volatile waste in covered metal containers and remove from premises at end of each working day.
- .9 Provide adequate ventilation during use of volatile or noxious substances. Do not use building ventilation system for this purpose.
- .10 Use only cleaning materials recommended by manufacturer of surface to be cleaned and as recommended by cleaning material manufacturer.
- .11 Schedule cleaning operations so that resulting dust, debris and other contaminants will not fall on wet, newly painted surfaces nor contaminate building systems.

## **2 FINAL CLEANING**

- .1 When Work is substantially completed, remove surplus products, tools, construction machinery and equipment not required for performance of remaining Work.

- .2 Remove waste products and debris other than that caused by others and leave Work clean and suitable for occupancy.
- .3 Prior to final review, remove surplus products, tools, construction machinery and equipment.
- .4 Clean and polish glass, mirrors, hardware, wall tile, stainless steel, chrome, porcelain enamel, baked enamel, plastic laminate and mechanical/electrical fixtures. Replace broken, scratched and disfigured glass.
- .5 Remove stains, spots, marks and dirt from decorative work, electrical and mechanical fixtures, furniture fitments, walls and floors.
- .6 Clean lighting reflectors, lenses and other lighting surfaces.
- .7 Vacuum clean and dust building interiors, behind grilles, louvres and screens.
- .8 Inspect finishes, fitments and equipment and ensure specified workmanship and operation.
- .9 Broom clean and wash exterior walks, steps and surfaces; rake clean other surfaces of grounds.
- .10 Remove dirt and other disfiguration from exterior surfaces.
- .11 Clean and sweep roofs, gutters, areaways and sunken wells.
- .12 Sweep and wash clean paved areas and all pavement parking/storage areas used by Contractor to remove all traces of construction spillage, stains and residue. Do not blast dirty water onto adjacent buildings and site features.
- .13 Clean equipment and fixtures to sanitary condition; clean or replace filters of mechanical equipment.
- .14 Clean roofs, downspouts and drainage systems.
- .15 Remove debris and surplus materials from crawl areas and other accessible concealed spaces.

**3 WASTE MANAGEMENT AND DISPOSAL**

- .1 Separate waste materials for re-use and for recycling in accordance with Section 01 74 19 - Waste Management and Disposal.

**END OF SECTION**



**Part 1            General**

**1.1                SECTION INCLUDES**

- .1      Waste goals.
- .2      Waste management plan.
- .3      Waste management plan implementation.
- .4      Disposal of waste.

**1.2                DEFINITIONS**

- .1      Clean Waste: Untreated and unpainted; not contaminated with oils, solvents, sealants or similar materials.
- .2      Construction and Demolition Waste: Solid wastes typically including but not limited to, building materials, packaging, trash, debris, and rubble resulting from construction, re-modelling, repair and demolition operations.
- .3      Hazardous: Exhibiting the characteristics of hazardous substances including, but not limited to, ignitability, corrosiveness, toxicity or reactivity.
- .4      Non-hazardous: Exhibiting none of the characteristics of hazardous substances, including, but not limited to, ignitability, corrosiveness, toxicity, or reactivity.
- .5      Non-toxic: Neither immediately poisonous to humans nor poisonous after a long period of exposure.
- .6      Recyclable: The ability of a product or material to be recovered at the end of its life cycle and re-manufactured into a new product for reuse by others.
- .7      Recycle: To remove a waste material from the Project site to another site for re-manufacture into a new product for reuse by others.
- .8      Recycling: The process of sorting, cleansing, treating and reconstituting solid waste and other discarded materials for the purpose of using the altered form. Recycling does not include burning, incinerating, or thermally destroying waste.
- .9      Return: To give back reusable items or unused products to vendors for credit.
- .10     Reuse: To reuse a construction waste material in some manner on the Project site.
- .11     Salvage: To remove a waste material from the Project site to another site for resale or reuse by others.
- .12     Sediment: Soil and other debris that has been eroded and transported by storm or well production run-off water.

- .13 Source Separation: The act of keeping different types of waste materials separate beginning from the first time they become waste.
- .14 Toxic: Poisonous to humans either immediately or after a long period of exposure.
- .15 Trash: Any product or material unable to be reused, returned, recycled, or salvaged.
- .16 Volatile Organic Compounds (VOC): Chemical compounds common in and emitted by many building products over time through outgassing:
  - .1 Solvents in paints and other coatings,
  - .2 Wood preservatives; strippers and household cleaners,
  - .3 Adhesives in particle board, fibreboard, and some plywood; and foam insulation,
  - .4 When released, VOC's can contribute to the formation of smog and can cause respiratory tract problems, headaches, eye irritations, nausea, damage to the liver, kidneys, and central nervous system, and possibly cancer.
- .17 Waste: Extra material or material that has reached the end of its useful life in its intended use. Waste includes salvageable, returnable, recyclable, and reusable material.

### **1.3 WASTE MANAGEMENT GOALS**

- .1 Owner has established that this Project shall generate the least amount of waste possible and that processes that ensure the generation of as little waste as possible due to error, poor planning, breakage, mishandling, contamination, or other factors shall be employed. The owners goal is to divert 75% of waste materials from the landfill.
- .2 Owner recognizes that waste in any project is inevitable, but indicates that as much of the waste materials as economically feasible shall be reused, salvaged, or recycled.
- .3 Waste disposal in landfills shall be minimized.

### **1.4 MATERIAL SOURCE SEPARATION PLAN**

- .1 Before project start-up, prepare Materials Source Separation Program. Provide separate containers for re-usable and/or recyclable materials of following:
  - .1 Construction waste: including but not limited to following types.
    - .1 Uncontaminated packaging (wood, metal banding, cardboard, paper, plastic wrappings, polystyrene).
    - .2 Wood pallets (recycle or return to shipper).
    - .3 Batt insulation.
    - .4 Metals (pipe, conduit, ducting, wiring, miscellaneous cuttings)
    - .5 Wood (uncontaminated).
    - .6 Gypsum board (uncontaminated).
    - .7 Paint, solvent, oil.
    - .8 Other materials as indicated in technical sections.
  - .2 Administration/worker waste (uncontaminated): including but not limited to following types.

- .1 Paper, cardboard.
- .2 Plastic containers and lids marked types 1 through 6.
- .3 Glass and aluminum drink containers (recycle or return to vendor).
- .2 Implement MSSP for waste generated on project in compliance with approved methods and as approved by Departmental Representative.
- .3 Locate containers in locations, to facilitate deposit of materials without hindering daily operations and as directed by Departmental Representative.
- .4 Locate separated materials in areas which minimize material damage.

**1.5 STORAGE, HANDLING AND PROTECTION**

- .1 Store, materials to be reused, recycled and salvaged in locations as directed by Departmental Representative.
- .2 Unless specified otherwise, materials for removal becomes Contractor's property.
- .3 All materials for recycling must be source separated into separate bins to be accepted by the local processing authority.
- .4 Separate non-salvageable materials from salvaged items. Transport and deliver non-salvageable items to licensed disposal facility.
- .5 Protect surface drainage, storm sewers, sanitary sewers, and utility services from damage and blockage.

**Part 2 Products**

**2.1 NOT USED**

- .1 Not Used.

**Part 3 Execution**

**3.1 PREPARATION**

- .1 Handle waste materials not reused, salvaged, or recycled in accordance with appropriate regulations and codes.

**3.2 USE OF SITE AND FACILITIES**

- .1 Execute work with least possible interference or disturbance to normal use of premises.

**3.3 WASTE MANAGEMENT IMPLEMENTATION**

- .1 Manager: Contractor to designate an on-site party responsible for instructing workers and overseeing the results of the Waste Management Plan the Project.

- .2 Instruction: Contractor shall provide on-site instruction of appropriate separation, handling, and recycling, salvage, reuse, and return methods to be used by all parties at the appropriate stages of the Project.
- .3 Separation facilities: Contractor shall lay out and label a specific area to facilitate separation of materials for potential recycling, salvage, reuse, and return. Recycling and waste bin areas are to be kept neat and clean and clearly marked in order to avoid contamination of materials.
- .4 Hazardous wastes: Hazardous wastes shall be separated, stored, and disposed of according to local regulations.

### **3.4 DISPOSAL OF WASTE**

- .1 Burying of rubbish and waste materials is prohibited.
- .2 Disposal of waste into waterways, storm, or sanitary sewers is prohibited.

### **3.5 CLEANING**

- .1 Remove tools and waste materials on completion of work, and leave work area in clean and orderly condition.
- .2 Clean-up work area as work progresses.
- .3 Source separate materials to be reused/recycled into specified sort areas.

**END OF SECTION**



**Part 1            General**

**1.1                ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS**

- .1    Acceptance of Work Procedures:
  - .1    Contractor's Inspection: Contractor and all subcontractors to conduct inspection of Work, identify deficiencies and defects, and repair as required to conform to Contract Documents.
    - .1    Notify Departmental Representative in writing of satisfactory completion of inspection and submit verification that corrections have been made.
    - .2    Request Departmental Representative's inspection.
  - .2    Departmental Representative's Inspection:
    - .1    Departmental Representative and Contractor to inspect Work and identify defects and deficiencies.
    - .2    Contractor to correct Work as directed.
  - .3    Completion Tasks: submit written certificates in English that tasks have been performed as follows:
    - .1    Work: completed and inspected for compliance with Contract Documents.
    - .2    Defects: corrected and deficiencies completed.
    - .3    Certificates required by authorities having jurisdiction have been submitted.
    - .4    Operation of systems have been demonstrated to the owner's personnel
    - .5    Work is complete and ready for final inspection.
  - .4    Declaration of Substantial Performance: When Departmental Representative considers deficiencies and defects corrected and requirements of Contract substantially performed, make application for Certificate of Substantial Performance.
  - .5    Commencement of warranty period: Date of Departmental Representatives acceptance of substantial performance to be the date for commencement for warranty period.
  - .6    Payment of Holdback: after issuance of Substantial Performance of work, submit application for payment of holdback amount in accordance with contractual agreement.
  - .7    Final Inspection:
    - .1    When completion tasks are done, request final inspection of Work by Departmental Representative.
    - .2    If work is deemed incomplete by Departmental Representative, complete outstanding items and request re-inspection.
  - .8    Final Payment

- .1 When Departmental Representative considers final deficiencies and defects corrected and requirements of contract met, make application for final payment.
- .2 When work deemed incomplete by Departmental Representative complete outstanding items and request re-inspection.

**1.2 FINAL CLEANING**

- .1 Remove surplus materials, excess materials, rubbish tools and equipment.

**Part 2 Products**

**2.1 NOT USED**

- .1 Not Used.

**Part 3 Execution**

**3.1 NOT USED**

- .1 Not Used.

**END OF SECTION**

**Part 1            General**

**1.1                SECTION INCLUDES**

- .1        Closeout submittals
- .2        Operation and maintenance manual format.
- .3        Contents each volume.
- .4        Recording actual site conditions.
- .5        Record (as-built) documents and samples.
- .6        Record documents.
- .7        Warranties and bonds.

**1.2                RELATED SECTIONS**

- .1        Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures.

**1.3                CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS**

- .1        Prepare instructions and data using personnel experienced in maintenance and operation of described products.
- .2        Submit preliminary copy for consultant review
- .3        Copy will be returned with Consultant's comments.
- .4        Revise content of documents as required prior to final submittal.
- .5        Two weeks prior to Substantial Performance of the Work, submit to the Consultant, four final copies of operating and maintenance manuals in Canadian English.
  - .1        One copy of the manual to be provided in digital form on CD rom, in Canadian English.
- .6        Ensure spare parts, maintenance materials and special tools required in individual specification sections are new, undamaged or defective, and of same quality and manufacture as products provided in Work.
- .7        If requested, furnish evidence as to type, source and quality of products provided.
- .8        Defective products will be rejected, regardless of previous inspections. Replace products at own expense.
- .9        Pay costs of transportation.

#### **1.4 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUAL FORMAT**

- .1 Organize data in the form of an instructional manual.
- .2 Binders: vinyl, hard covered, 3 'D' ring, loose leaf 219 x 279 mm with spine and face pockets.
- .3 When multiple binders are used, correlate data into related consistent groupings. Identify contents of each binder on spine.
- .4 Cover: Identify each binder with type or printed title "MAINTENANCE MANUAL"; list title of project and identify subject matter of contents.
- .5 Arrange content by systems, under Section numbers and sequence of Table of Contents.
- .6 Provide tabbed fly leaf for each separate product and system, with typed description of product and major component parts of equipment.
- .7 Text: Manufacturer's printed data, or typewritten data.
- .8 Drawings: provide with reinforced punched binder tab. Bind in with text; fold larger drawings to size of text pages.
- .9 Provide both .PDF electronic copy and hard copy submissions
- .10 Coordinate with commissioning specification to include all related close out documentation, warranty and test reports.

#### **1.5 CONTENTS - EACH VOLUME**

- .1 Table of Contents: provide title of project;
  - .1 date of submission;
  - .2 names, addresses, and telephone numbers of Consultant and Contractor with name of responsible parties; and
  - .3 schedule of products and systems, indexed to content of volume.
- .2 For each product or system, list names, addresses and telephone numbers of subcontractors and suppliers, including local source of supplies and replacement parts.
- .3 Product Data: Mark each sheet to clearly identify specific products and component parts, and data applicable to installation; delete inapplicable information. Provide logical sequence of instructions for each procedure, incorporating manufacturer's instructions.
- .4 Drawings: Supplement product data to illustrate relations of component parts of equipment and systems, to show control and flow diagrams.

#### **1.6 RECORDING ACTUAL SITE CONDITIONS**

- .1 Record information on set of black line opaque drawings, and within the Project Manual, provided by Owner.
- .2 Annotate with coloured felt tip marking pens, maintaining separate colours for each major system, for recording changed information.

- .3 Record information concurrently with construction progress. Do not conceal Work of the Project until required information is accurately recorded.
- .4 Contract drawings and shop drawings: legibly mark each item to record actual construction, including:
  - .1 Measured depths of elements of foundation in relation to finish first floor datum.
  - .2 Measured horizontal and vertical locations of underground utilities and appurtenances, referenced to permanent surface improvements.
  - .3 Measured locations of internal utilities and appurtenances, referenced to visible and accessible features of construction.
  - .4 Field changes of dimension and detail.
  - .5 Changes made by change orders.
  - .6 Details not on original Contract Drawings.
  - .7 References to related shop drawings and modifications.
- .5 Specifications: legibly mark each item to record actual construction, including:
  - .1 Manufacturer, trade name, and catalogue number of each product actually installed, particularly optional items and substitute items.
  - .2 Changes made by Addenda and change orders.
- .6 Other Documents: maintain inspection certifications, field test records, required by individual specifications sections.
- .7 Submit copy of record drawings and specifications to the Departmental Representative.

## **1.7 WARRANTIES AND BONDS**

- .1 Separate warranties and bonds with individual tab sheets keyed to the table of contents listing in the maintenance manual.

**END OF SECTION**



**Part 1            General**

**1.1                RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- .1        Section 03 20 00.
- .2        Section 03 10 00.

**1.2                REFERENCES**

- .1        Canadian Standards Association (CSA International)
  - .1        CSA-A23.1-09/A23.2-09, Concrete Materials and Methods of Concrete Construction/Methods of Test and Standard Practices for Concrete.
  - .2        CSA-O86S1-05, Supplement No. 1 to CAN/CSA-O86-01, Engineering Design in Wood.
  - .3        CSA O121-M1978(R2003), Douglas Fir Plywood.
  - .4        CSA S269.1-1975(R2003), Falsework for Construction Purposes.
  - .5        CAN/CSA-S269.3-M92(R2003), Concrete Formwork, National Standard of Canada

**1.3                DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING**

- .1        Waste Management and Disposal:
  - .1        Separate waste materials for recycling in accordance with Section 01 74 21 - Construction/Demolition Waste Management and Disposal.
  - .2        Place materials defined as hazardous or toxic in designated containers.
  - .3        Divert wood materials from landfill to a recycling facility as approved by Departmental Representative.
  - .4        Divert plastic materials from landfill to a recycling facility as approved by Departmental Representative.
  - .5        Divert unused form release material from landfill to an official hazardous material collections site as approved by the Departmental Representative.

**Part 2            Products**

**2.1                MATERIALS**

- .1        Formwork materials:
  - .1        For concrete without special architectural features, use wood and wood product formwork materials to CSA-O121, CAN/CSA-O86.
  - .2        For concrete with special architectural features, use formwork materials to CSA-A23.1/A23.2.
- .2        Form ties:

- .1 For concrete not designated 'Architectural', use removable or snap-off metal ties, fixed or adjustable length, free of devices leaving holes larger than 25 mm diameter in concrete surface.
- .2 For Architectural concrete, use snap ties complete with plastic cones and light grey concrete plugs.
- .3 Form liner:
  - .1 Plywood: medium density overlay Douglas Fir to CSA O121, square edge, 19 mm thick.
- .4 Form release agent: non-toxic, biodegradable, low VOC.
- .5 Form stripping agent: colourless mineral oil, non-toxic, biodegradable, low VOC, free of kerosene, with viscosity between 70 and 110s Saybolt Universal 15 to 24 mm<sup>2</sup>/s at 40 degrees C, flashpoint minimum 150 degrees C, open cup.
- .6 Falsework materials: to CSA-S269.1.

### **Part 3 Execution**

#### **3.1 FABRICATION AND ERECTION**

- .1 Verify lines, levels and centres before proceeding with formwork/falsework and ensure dimensions agree with drawings.
- .2 Obtain Departmental Representative's approval for use of earth forms framing openings not indicated on drawings.
- .3 Hand trim sides and bottoms and remove loose earth from earth forms before placing concrete.
- .4 Fabricate and erect falsework in accordance with CSA S269.1.
- .5 Refer to architectural drawings for concrete members requiring architectural exposed finishes.
- .6 Do not place shores and mud sills on frozen ground.
- .7 Provide site drainage to prevent washout of soil supporting mud sills and shores.
- .8 Fabricate and erect formwork in accordance with CAN/CSA-S269.3 to produce finished concrete conforming to shape, dimensions, locations and levels indicated within tolerances required by CSA-A23.1/A23.2.
- .9 Align form joints and make watertight.
  - .1 Keep form joints to minimum.
- .10 Locate horizontal form joints for exposed columns 2400 mm above finished floor elevation.
- .11 Use 25 mm chamfer strips on external corners and/or 25 mm fillets at interior corners, joints, unless specified otherwise.
- .12 Form chases, slots, openings, drips, recesses, expansion and control joints as indicated.
- .13 Construct forms for architectural concrete, and place ties [as indicated] [as directed].



- .1 Joint pattern not necessarily based on using standard size panels or maximum permissible spacing of ties.
- .14 Build in anchors, sleeves, and other inserts required to accommodate Work specified in other sections.
  - .1 Ensure that anchors and inserts will not protrude beyond surfaces designated to receive applied finishes, including painting.
- .15 Clean formwork in accordance with CSA-A23.1/A23.2, before placing concrete.

### **3.2 REMOVAL AND RESHORING**

- .1 Leave formwork in place for following minimum periods of time after placing concrete.
  - .1 3 days for walls and sides of beams.
  - .2 3 days for columns.
  - .3 28 days for beam soffits, slabs, decks and other structural members, or 7 days when replaced immediately with adequate shoring to standard specified for falsework.
  - .4 1 days for footings and abutments.
- .2 Provide necessary reshoring of members where early removal of forms may be required or where members may be subjected to additional loads during construction as required.
- .3 Space reshoring by design.
- .4 Re-use formwork and falsework subject to requirements of CSA-A23.1/A23.2.

**END OF SECTION**



**Part 1            General**

**1.1                RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- .1     Section 03 10 00.
- .2     Section 03 30 00.

**1.2                REFERENCES**

- .1     American Concrete Institute (ACI)
  - .1        SP-66-04, ACI Detailing Manual 2004.
- .2     ASTM International
  - .1        ASTM A82/A82M-07, Standard Specification for Steel Wire, Plain, for Concrete Reinforcement.
  - .2        ASTM A143/A143M-07, Standard Practice for Safeguarding Against Embrittlement of Hot-Dip Galvanized Structural Steel Products and Procedure for Detecting Embrittlement.
  - .3        ASTM A185/A185M-07, Standard Specification for Steel Welded Wire Reinforcement, Plain, for Concrete.
  - .4        ASTM A775/A775M-07b, Standard Specification for Epoxy-Coated Reinforcing Steel Bars.
- .3     CSA International
  - .1        CSA-A23.1-09/A23.2-09, Concrete Materials and Methods of Concrete Construction/Test Methods and Standard Practices for Concrete.
  - .2        CAN/CSA-A23.3-04(R2010), Design of Concrete Structures.
  - .3        CSA-G30.18-09, Carbon Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement.
  - .4        CSA-G40.20/G40.21-04(R2009), General Requirements for Rolled or Welded Structural Quality Steel/Structural Quality Steel.
  - .5        CAN/CSA-G164-M92(R2003), Hot Dip Galvanizing of Irregularly Shaped Articles.
  - .6        CSA W186-M1990(R2007), Welding of Reinforcing Bars in Reinforced Concrete Construction.
- .4     Reinforcing Steel Institute of Canada (RSIC)
  - .1        RSIC-2004, Reinforcing Steel Manual of Standard Practice.

**1.3                QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- .1     Submit in accordance with Section 01 45 00 - Quality Control and as described in PART 2 - SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL.
  - .1        Mill Test Report: upon request, provide Departmental Representative with certified copy of mill test report of reinforcing steel, minimum 4 weeks prior to beginning reinforcing work.

- .2 Upon request submit in writing to Departmental Representative proposed source of reinforcement material to be supplied.

#### **1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING**

- .1 Deliver, store and handle materials in accordance with Section 01 61 00 - Common Product Requirements with manufacturer's written instructions.
- .2 Delivery and Acceptance Requirements: deliver materials to site in original factory packaging, labelled with manufacturer's name and address.
- .3 Storage and Handling Requirements:
  - .1 Store materials off ground.
  - .2 Replace defective or damaged materials with new.
- .4 Develop Construction Waste Management Plan Waste Reduction Workplan related to Work of this Section.

### **Part 2 Products**

#### **2.1 MATERIALS**

- .1 Substitute different size bars only if permitted in writing by Departmental Representative.
- .2 Reinforcing steel: billet steel, grade 400, deformed bars to CSA-G30.18, unless indicated otherwise.
- .3 Reinforcing steel: weldable low alloy steel deformed bars to CSA-G30.18.
- .4 Cold-drawn annealed steel wire ties: to ASTM A82/A82M.
- .5 Deformed steel wire for concrete reinforcement: to ASTM A82/A82M.
- .6 Welded steel wire fabric: to ASTM A185/A185M.
  - .1 Provide in flat sheets only.
- .7 Welded deformed steel wire fabric: to ASTM A82/A82M.
  - .1 Provide in flat sheets only.
- .8 Epoxy Coating of non-prestressed reinforcement: to ASTM A775/A775M.
- .9 Chairs, bolsters, bar supports, spacers: to CSA-A23.1/A23.2.
- .10 Mechanical splices: subject to approval of Departmental Representative.
- .11 Plain round bars: to CSA-G40.20/G40.21.

#### **2.2 FABRICATION**

- .1 Fabricate reinforcing steel in accordance with CSA-A23.1/A23.2 Reinforcing Steel Manual of Standard Practice by the Reinforcing Steel Institute of Canada.
- .2 Obtain Departmental Representative's written approval for locations of reinforcement splices other than those shown on placing drawings.
- .3 Upon approval of Departmental Representative, weld reinforcement in accordance with CSA W186.

- .4 Ship bundles of bar reinforcement, clearly identified in accordance with bar bending details and lists.
  - .1 Ship epoxy coated bars in accordance with ASTM A775A/A775M.

### **2.3 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL**

- .1 Upon request, provide Departmental Representative with certified copy of mill test report of reinforcing steel, showing physical and chemical analysis, minimum 4 weeks prior to beginning reinforcing work.
- .2 Upon request inform Departmental Representative of proposed source of material to be supplied.

## **Part 3 Execution**

### **3.1 FIELD BENDING**

- .1 Do not field bend or field weld reinforcement except where indicated or authorized by Departmental Representative.
- .2 When field bending is authorized, bend without heat, applying slow and steady pressure.
- .3 Replace bars, which develop cracks or splits.

### **3.2 PLACING REINFORCEMENT**

- .1 Place reinforcing steel as indicated on placing drawings in accordance with CSA-A23.1/A23.2.
- .2 Use plain round bars as slip dowels in concrete.
  - .1 Paint portion of dowel intended to move within hardened concrete with [one coat of asphalt paint].
  - .2 When paint is dry, apply thick even film of mineral lubricating grease.
- .3 Prior to placing concrete, obtain Departmental Representative's approval of reinforcing material and placement.
- .4 Ensure cover to reinforcement is maintained during concrete pour.
- .5 Protect epoxy paint coated portions of bars with covering during transportation and handling.

### **3.3 FIELD TOUCH-UP**

- .1 Touch up damaged and cut ends of epoxy coated compatible finish to provide continuous coating.

### **3.4 CLEANING**

- .1 Progress Cleaning: clean in accordance with Section 01 74 11 - Cleaning.
  - .1 Leave Work area clean at end of each day.
- .2 Final Cleaning: upon completion remove surplus materials, rubbish, tools and equipment in accordance with Section 01 74 11 - Cleaning.

- .3 Waste Management: separate waste materials for reuse, recycling in accordance with Section 01 74 21 - Construction/Demolition Waste Management and Disposal.

**END OF SECTION**

**Part 1            General**

**1.1                RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- .1    Section 03 10 00.
- .2    Section 03 20 00.

**1.2                REFERENCES**

- .1    Abbreviations and Acronyms:
  - .1    Portland Cement: hydraulic cement, blended hydraulic cement (XXb - b denotes blended) and Portland-limestone cement.
    - .1    Type GU, GUb and GUL - General use cement.
  - .2    Fly ash:
    - .1    Type F - with CaO content less than 15%.
    - .2    Type CI - with CaO content ranging from 15 to 20%.
    - .3    Type CH - with CaO greater than 20%.
  - .3    GGBFS - Ground, granulated blast-furnace slag.
- .2    Reference Standards:
  - .1    ASTM International
    - .1    ASTM C260/C260M-10a, Standard Specification for Air-Entraining Admixtures for Concrete.
    - .2    ASTM C309-07, Standard Specification for Liquid Membrane-Forming Compounds for Curing Concrete.
    - .3    ASTM C494/C494M-10a, Standard Specification for Chemical Admixtures for Concrete.
    - .4    ASTM C1017/C1017M-07, Standard Specification for Chemical Admixtures for Use in Producing Flowing Concrete.
  - .2    CSA International
    - .1    CSA A23.1/A23.2-09, Concrete Materials and Methods of Concrete Construction/Methods of Test and Standard Practices for Concrete.
    - .2    CSA A283-06, Qualification Code for Concrete Testing Laboratories.
    - .3    CSA A3000-08, Cementitious Materials Compendium (Consists of A3001, A3002, A3003, A3004 and A3005).

**1.3                ACTION AND INFORMATION SUBMITTALS**

- .1    Provide submittals in accordance with Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures.
- .2    When requested Departmental Representative with samples of materials proposed for use as follows:
  - .1    3 kg of each type of supplementary cementing material.
  - .2    10 kg of each type of blended hydraulic cement.
  - .3    5 kg of each admixture.

- .4 10 kg of each fine and coarse aggregate.
- .3 Provide testing reports for review by Departmental Representative and do not proceed without written approval when deviations from mix design or parameters are found.
- .4 Concrete pours: provide accurate records of poured concrete items indicating date and location of pour, quality, air temperature and test samples taken as described in PART 3 - FIELD QUALITY CONTROL.
- .5 Concrete hauling time: provide for review by Departmental Representative deviations exceeding maximum allowable time of 120 minutes for concrete to be delivered to site of Work and discharged after batching.
- .6 Provide two copies of WHMIS MSDS in accordance with Section 01 35 30 - Health and Safety Requirements and 01 35 43 - Environmental Procedures.

#### **1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- .1 Quality Assurance: in accordance with Section 01 45 00 - Quality Control.
- .2 Provide Departmental Representative, minimum 4 weeks prior to starting concrete work, with valid and recognized certificate from plant delivering concrete.
  - .1 Provide test data and certification by qualified independent inspection and testing laboratory that materials and mix designs used in concrete mixture will meet specified requirements.
- .3 Minimum 4 weeks prior to starting concrete work, provide proposed quality control procedures for review by Departmental Representative on following items:
  - .1 Falsework erection.
  - .2 Hot weather concrete.
  - .3 Cold weather concrete.
  - .4 Curing.
  - .5 Finishes.
  - .6 Formwork removal.
  - .7 Joints.
- .4 Quality Control Plan: provide written report to Departmental Representative verifying compliance that concrete in place meets performance requirements of concrete as established in PART 2 - PRODUCTS.
- .5 Sustainability Standards Certification:
  - .1 Construction Waste Management: provide copy of plan.

#### **1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING**

- .1 Delivery and Acceptance Requirements:
  - .1 Concrete hauling time: deliver to site of Work and discharged within [120] minutes maximum after batching.
    - .1 Do not modify maximum time limit without receipt of prior written agreement from Departmental Representative laboratory representative and concrete producer as described in CSA A23.1/A23.2.



- .2 Deviations to be submitted for review by Departmental
- .3 Representative.
- .2 Concrete delivery: ensure continuous concrete delivery from plant meets CSA A23.1/A23.2.
- .2 Packaging Waste Management: remove for reuse and return of pallets, crates, padding, packaging materials in accordance with Section 01 74 21 - Construction/Demolition Waste Management and Disposal.

## **Part 2 Products**

### **2.1 DESIGN CRITERIA**

- .1 Alternative 1 - Performance : to CSA A23.1/A23.2, and as described in MIXES of PART 2 - PRODUCTS.

### **2.2 PERFORMANCE CRITERIA**

- .1 Quality Control Plan: ensure concrete supplier meets performance criteria of concrete as established by Departmental Representative and provide verification of compliance as described in PART 1 - QUALITY ASSURANCE.

### **2.3 MATERIALS**

- .1 Portland Cement: to CSA A3001, Type GU.
  - .1 Reduction in cement from Base Mix to Actual Supplementary Cementing Materials (SCMs) Mix, as percentage.
- .2 Portland-limestone cement: Type GUL to CSA A23.1.
- .3 Supplementary cementing materials: with minimum 20% N fly ash replacement, by mass of total cementitious materials to CSA A3001.
- .4 Water: to CSA A23.1.
- .5 Aggregates: to CSA A23.1/A23.2.
- .6 Admixtures:
  - .1 Air entraining admixture: to ASTM C260.
  - .2 Chemical admixture: to ASTM C494 ASTM C1017. Departmental Representative to approve accelerating or set retarding admixtures during cold and hot weather placing.
- .7 Shrinkage compensating grout: premixed compound consisting of non-metallic aggregate, Portland cement, water reducing and plasticizing agents to CSA A23.1/A23.2.
  - .1 Compressive strength: 50 MPa at 28 days.
- .8 Non premixed dry pack grout: composition of non metallic aggregate [Portland] cement with sufficient water for mixture to retain its shape when made into ball by hand and capable of developing compressive strength of 50 MPa at 28 days.
- .9 Polyethylene film: .015 mm thickness to CAN/CGSB-51.34.

## 2.4 MIXES

- .1 Alternative 1 - Performance Method for specifying concrete: to meet Departmental Representative performance criteria to CSA A23.1/A23.2.
  - .1 Ensure concrete supplier meets performance criteria as established below and provide verification of compliance as in Quality Control Plan.
  - .2 Provide concrete mix to meet following hard state requirements:

Mix type 1	Exterior slab	
.1	Exposure Class	C-1 and S-3
.2	28 Day Compressive strength	35MPa
.3	Aggregate size	20 mm maximum
.4	Slump	80mm +/- 20mm
  - .3 Provide quality management plan to ensure verification of concrete quality to specified performance.
  - .4 Concrete supplier's certification: both batch plant and materials meet CSA A23.1 requirements.

## Part 3 Execution

### 3.1 PREPARATION

- .1 Obtain Departmental Representative's written approval before placing concrete.
  - .1 Provide 24 hours minimum notice prior to placing of concrete.
- .2 Place concrete reinforcing in accordance with Section 03 20 00 - Concrete Reinforcing.
- .3 During concreting operations:
  - .1 Development of cold joints not allowed.
  - .2 Ensure concrete delivery and handling facilitates placing with minimum of re-handling, and without damage to existing structure or Work.
- .4 Pumping of concrete is permitted only after approval of equipment and mix.
- .5 Ensure reinforcement and inserts are not disturbed during concrete placement.
- .6 Prior to placing of concrete obtain Departmental Representative's approval of proposed method for protection of concrete during placing and curing in adverse weather.
- .7 Protect previous Work from staining.
- .8 Clean and remove stains prior to application for concrete finishes.
- .9 Maintain accurate records of poured concrete items to indicate date, location of pour, quality, air temperature and test samples taken.
- .10 In locations where new concrete is dowelled to existing work, drill holes in existing concrete.
  - .1 Place steel dowels [of deformed steel reinforcing bars] and pack solidly with epoxy grout to anchor and hold dowels in positions as indicated.
- .11 Do not place load upon new concrete until authorized by Departmental Representative.

### 3.2 INSTALLATION/APPLICATION

- .1 Do cast-in-place concrete work to CSA A23.1/A23.2.
- .2 Sleeves and inserts:
  - .1 Do not permit penetrations, sleeves, ducts, pipes or other openings to pass through joists, beams, column capitals or columns, except where indicated or approved by Departmental Representative.
  - .2 Where approved by Departmental Representative, set sleeves, ties, pipe hangers and other inserts and openings as indicated or specified elsewhere.
  - .3 Sleeves and openings greater than 100 x 100 mm not indicated, must be reviewed by Departmental Representative.
  - .4 Do not eliminate or displace reinforcement to accommodate hardware. If inserts cannot be located as specified, obtain written approval of modifications from Departmental Representative before placing of concrete.
  - .5 Confirm locations and sizes of sleeves and openings shown on drawings.
  - .6 Set special inserts for strength testing as indicated and as required by non-destructive method of testing concrete.
- .3 Anchor bolts:
  - .1 Set anchor bolts to templates in co-ordination with appropriate trade prior to placing concrete.
  - .2 Protect anchor bolt holes from water accumulations, snow and ice build-ups.
  - .3 Set bolts and fill holes with epoxy grout.
  - .4 Locate anchor bolts used in connection with expansion shoes, rollers and rockers with due regard to ambient temperature at time of erection.
- .4 Drainage holes and weep holes:
  - .1 Form weep holes and drainage holes in accordance with Section [03 10 00 - Concrete Forming and Accessories]. If wood forms are used, remove them after concrete has set.
  - .2 Install weep hole tubes and drains as indicated.
- .5 Grout under base plates using procedures in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations which result in 100% contact over grouted area.
- .6 Finishing and curing:
  - .1 Finish concrete to CSA A23.1/A23.2.
    - .1 Walk-smooth form finish.
  - .2 Use procedures as reviewed by Departmental Representative or those noted in CSA A23.1/A23.2 to remove excess bleed water. Ensure surface is not damaged.
  - .3 Use curing compounds compatible with applied finish on concrete surfaces. Provide written declaration that compounds used are compatible.
  - .4 Finish concrete floor to CSA A23.1/A23.2. Class A.
  - .5 Provide steel-trowelled finish unless otherwise indicated.
  - .6 Rub exposed sharp edges of concrete with carborundum to produce 3 mm minimum radius edges unless otherwise indicated.

### **3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

- .1 Site tests: conduct tests in accordance with Section 01 45 00 - Quality Control and submit report as described in PART 1 - ACTION AND INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS.
  - .1 Concrete pours.
  - .2 Slump.
  - .3 Air content.
  - .4 Compressive strength at 7 and 28 days.
  - .5 Air and concrete temperature.
- .2 Inspection and testing of concrete and concrete materials will be carried out by testing laboratory designated by Departmental Representative for review to CSA A23.1/A23.2.
  - .1 Ensure testing laboratory is certified to CSA A283.
- .3 Contractor will take additional test cylinders during cold weather concreting. Cure cylinders on job site under same conditions as concrete which they represent.
- .4 Non-Destructive Methods for Testing Concrete: to CSA A23.1/A23.2.
- .5 Inspection or testing by Consultant will not augment or replace Contractor quality control nor relieve Contractor of his contractual responsibility.

### **3.4 CLEANING**

- .1 Clean in accordance with Section 01 74 11 - Cleaning.
- .2 Waste Management: separate waste materials for recycling in accordance with Section 01 74 21 - Construction/Demolition Waste Management and Disposal.
  - .1 Divert unused concrete materials from landfill to local facility after receipt of written approval from Departmental Representative.
  - .2 Provide appropriate area on job site where concrete trucks can be safely washed.
  - .3 Divert unused admixtures and additive materials (pigments, fibres) from landfill to official hazardous material collection site as approved by Departmental Representative.
  - .4 Do not dispose of unused admixtures and additive materials into sewer systems, into lakes, streams, onto ground or in other location where it will pose health or environmental hazard.
  - .5 Prevent admixtures and additive materials from entering drinking water supplies or streams.
  - .6 Using appropriate safety precautions, collect liquid or solidify liquid with inert, noncombustible material and remove for disposal.
  - .7 Dispose of waste in accordance with applicable local, Provincial/Territorial and National regulations.

**END OF SECTION**

**Part 1            General**

**1.1                RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- .1            Section 06 10 00 – Rough Carpentry

**1.2                REFERENCES**

- .1            ASTM International Inc.
  - .1            ASTM A36/A36M-08, Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel.
  - .2            ASTM A193/A193M-08, Standard Specification for Alloy-Steel and Stainless Steel Bolting Materials for High-Temperature or High-Pressure Service and Other Special Purpose Applications.
  - .3            ASTM A307-07b, Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Bolts and Studs, 60,000 PSI Tensile Strength.
  - .4            ASTM A325M-08, Standard Specification for Structural Bolts, Steel, Heat Treated 830 MPa Minimum Tensile Strength Metric.
- .2            Canadian General Standards Board (CGSB)
  - .1            CAN/CGSB-85.10-99, Protective Coatings for Metals.
- .3            Canadian Institute of Steel Construction (CISC)/Canadian Paint Manufacturers Association (CPMA).
  - .1            Handbook of the Canadian Institute of Steel Construction.
  - .2            CISC/CPMA Standard 2-75, Quick-Drying Primer for use on Structural Steel.
- .4            Canadian Standards Association (CSA International)
  - .1            CSA G40.20/G40.21-04, General Requirements for Rolled or Welded Structural Quality Steel/Structural Quality Steel.
  - .2            CAN/CSA-S16-01(R2007), Limit States Design of Steel Structures.
  - .3            CSA G164-M92-CAN/CSA Hot Dip Galvanizing of Irregularly Shaped Articles Metals and Metal Products.
  - .4            CSA W47.1-03, Certification of Companies for Fusion Welding of Steel.
  - .5            CSA W48-06, Filler Metals and Allied Materials for Metal Arc Welding.
  - .6            CSA W55.3-1965(R2003), Resistance Welding Qualification Code for Fabricators of Structural Members Used in Buildings.
  - .7            CSA W59-03, Welded Steel Construction (Metal Arc Welding).
- .5            Master Painters Institute
  - .1            MPI-INT 5.1-08, Structural Steel and Metal Fabrications.
  - .2            MPI-EXT 5.1-08, Structural Steel and Metal Fabrications.
- .6            The Society for Protective Coatings (SSPC) and National Association of Corrosion Engineers (NACE) International
  - .1            NACE No. 3/SSPC SP-6-06, Commercial Blast Cleaning.

### **1.3 ACTION AND INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS**

- .1 Provide submittals in accordance with Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures.
- .2 Shop drawings:
  - .1 Submit shop drawings showing layout, components and connections.
- .3 Source Quality Control Submittals:
  - .1 When requested submit two copies of mill test reports 4 weeks prior to fabrication of structural steel.
    - .1 Mill test reports to show chemical and physical properties and other details of steel to be incorporated in project.
    - .2 Provide mill test reports certified by metallurgists qualified to practice in Province of BC, Canada.
- .4 Fabricator Reports:
  - .1 When requested provide structural steel fabricator's affidavit stating that materials and products used in fabrication conform to applicable material and products standards specified and indicated.

### **1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING**

- .1 Deliver, store and handle materials in accordance with Section 01 61 00 - Common Product Requirements.
- .2 Deliver materials in manufacturer's original, undamaged containers with identification labels intact.
- .3 Packaging Waste Management: remove for reuse and return of pallets, crates, padding, packaging materials in accordance with Section 01 74 21 - Construction/Demolition Waste Management and Disposal.

## **Part 2 Products**

### **2.1 MATERIALS**

- .1 Structural steel: to CSA-G40.20/G40.21 Grade as indicated 350W.
- .2 Anchor bolts: to ASTM A307.
- .3 Bolts, nuts and washers: to ASTM A325M.
- .4 Welding materials: to CSA W48 Series and CSA W59 and certified by Canadian Welding Bureau.
- .5 Hot dip galvanizing: galvanize steel, where indicated, to CAN/CSA-G164, minimum zinc coating of 600 g/m<sup>2</sup>.

### **2.2 FABRICATION**

- .1 Fabricate structural steel in accordance with CAN/CSA-S16 and in accordance with reviewed shop drawings.
- .2 Install shear studs in accordance with CSA W59.

- .3 Continuously seal members by continuous welds where indicated. Grind smooth.
- .4 Verify dimensions on site prior to shop fabrication of shop assembled components.

### **2.3 SHOP PAINTING**

- .1 Clean, prepare surfaces and shop prime structural steel in accordance with CAN/CSA-S16 CAN/CSA-S136 except where members to be encased in concrete MPI INT 5.1.
- .2 Clean members, remove loose mill scale, rust, oil, dirt and foreign matter. Prepare surface according to NACE No.3/SSPC-SP-6.
- .3 Apply one coat of primer in shop to steel surfaces:
  - .1 Surfaces to be encased in concrete.
  - .2 Surfaces and edges to be field welded.
  - .3 Faying surfaces of slip-critical connections.
- .4 Apply paint under cover, on dry surfaces when surface and air temperatures are above 5 degrees C.
- .5 Maintain dry condition and 5 degrees C minimum temperature until paint is thoroughly dry.
- .6 Strip paint from bolts, nuts, sharp edges and corners before prime coat is dry.

## **Part 3 Execution**

### **3.1 APPLICATION**

- .1 Manufacturer's Instructions: comply with manufacturer's written recommendations, including product technical bulletins, handling, storage and installation instructions, and datasheets.

### **3.2 GENERAL**

- .1 Structural steel work: in accordance with CAN/CSA-S16.
- .2 Welding: in accordance with CSA W59.
- .3 Companies to be certified under Division 1 or 2.1 of CSA W47.1 for fusion welding of steel structures and/or CSA W55.3 for resistance welding of structural components.

### **3.3 CONNECTION TO EXISTING WORK**

- .1 Verify dimensions and condition of existing work, report discrepancies and potential problem areas to Departmental Representative for direction before commencing fabrication.

### **3.4 MARKING**

- .1 Mark materials in accordance with CSA G40.20/G40.21. Do not use die stamping. When steel is to be left in unpainted condition, place marking at locations not visible from exterior after erection.
- .2 Match marking: shop mark bearing assemblies and splices for fit and match.

### **3.5 ERECTION**

- .1 Erect structural steel, as indicated and in accordance with CAN/CSA-S16 and in accordance with reviewed erection drawings.
- .2 Field cutting or altering structural members: to approval of Departmental Representative.
- .3 Clean with mechanical brush and touch up welds and burned or scratched surfaces at completion of erection.
- .4 Continuously seal members by continuous welds where indicated. Grind smooth.

### **3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

- .1 Inspection and testing of materials and workmanship will be carried out by testing laboratory designated by Departmental Representative.
- .2 Provide safe access and working areas for testing on site, as required by testing agency and as authorized by Departmental Representative.
- .3 Submit test reports to Departmental Representative within two weeks of completion of inspection.
- .4 Contractor will pay costs of tests as specified in Section 01 29 83 - Payment Procedures for Testing Laboratory Services.
- .5 Test shear studs in accordance with CSA W59.

### **3.7 FIELD PAINTING**

- .1 Paint in accordance with Section 09 91 23 - Interior Painting.
  - .1 Touch up damaged surfaces and surfaces without shop coat with primer to NACE No.3/SSPC-SP-6 except as specified otherwise. Apply in accordance: MPI Architectural Painting Specification Manual.

### **3.8 CLEANING**

- .1 Clean in accordance with Section 01 74 11 - Cleaning.
- .2 Waste Management: separate waste materials for reuse, recycling in accordance with Section 01 74 21 - Construction/Demolition Waste Management and Disposal.

**END OF SECTION**



**Part 1           General**

**1.1               RELATED SECTIONS**

- .1     Section 09 90 00 - Painting.
- .2     Section 07 41 16 Pre-Fabricated Wall and Roof Panels

**1.2               REFERENCES**

- .1     Aluminum Association, Inc. (AA)
  - .1       Designation System for Aluminum Finishes [1997].
- .2     American Welding Society (AWS)
  - .1       A5.10/A5.10M[1999], Specification for Bare Aluminum and Aluminum Alloy Welding Electrodes and Rods.
- .3     Canadian Standards Association (CSA International)
  - .1       CAN3-S157-M83(R2000), Strength Design in Aluminum.
  - .2       CSA W47.2-M1987(R1998), Certification of Companies for Fusion Welding of Aluminum.
  - .3       CSA W59.2-M1991(R1998), Welded Aluminum Construction.
- .4     Master Painters Institute (MPI)
  - .1       MPI - EXT 5.5D, Bituminous Paint.

**1.3               WASTE MANAGEMENT AND DISPOSAL**

- .1     Divert unused metal from landfill to metal recycling facility.
- .2     Dispose of unused paint material at official hazardous material collections site.
- .3     Do not dispose of unused paint material into sewer system, into streams, lakes, onto ground or in other locations where it will pose health or environmental hazard.

**Part 2           Products**

N/A.

**Part 3           Execution**

**3.1               GENERAL**

- .1     Structural aluminum work: in accordance with CAN3-S157.
- .2     Welding: in accordance with CSA W59.2.
- .3     Companies to be certified under Division 1 or 2.1 of CSA W47.2 for fusion welding of aluminum and/or CSA W55.3 for resistance welding of structural components.

**3.2 CONNECTION TO EXISTING WORK**

- .1 Verify dimensions and condition of existing work, report discrepancies and potential problem areas to Department Representative for direction before commencing fabrication.

**3.3 ERECTION**

- .1 Erect structural aluminum as indicated and in accordance with CAN3-S157 and approved erection drawings.
- .2 Field cutting or altering structural members: to approval of Departmental Representative.

**3.4 JOINT SEALING AND PAINTING**

- .1 Surface preparation of aluminum in contact with or embedded in dissimilar materials: to CAN3-S157. All locations to be treated as if they are in presence of moisture.
- .2 Paint in accordance with CAN3-S157.

**3.5 FIELD PAINTING**

- .1 Paint in accordance with Section 09 90 00 - Painting.
  - .1 Touch up damaged surfaces with one coat of zinc chromate primer followed by one coat of compatible paint.

**END OF SECTION**

**Part 1            General**

**1.1                RELATED SECTIONS**

- .1        Section 05 41 11 - Structural Aluminum Assembly
- .2        Section 07 13 26 - Self Adhered Sheet Membrane
- .3        Section 07 41 16 – Pre –Fabricated Wall and Roof Panels

**1.2                REFERENCES**

- .1        American Society for Testing and Materials International, (ASTM)
  - .1        ASTM A653/A653M-01a, Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process.
  - .2        ASTM A792/A792M-01a, Specification for Steel Sheet, 55% Aluminum-Zinc Alloy-Coated by the Hot-Dip Process.
- .2        Canadian General Standards Board (CGSB)
  - .1        CAN/CGSB-1.181-99, Ready-Mixed Organic Zinc-Rich Coating.
- .3        Canadian Standards Association (CSA International)
  - .1        CAN/CSA-S16.1-94(R2000), Limit States Design of Steel Structures.
  - .2        CSA-S136-94(R2001), Cold Formed Steel Structural Members.
- .4        Canadian Sheet Steel Building Institute (CSSBI)
  - .1        CSSBI 10M-96, Standard for Steel Roof Deck.
  - .2        CSSBI 12M-96, Standard for Composite Steel Deck.

**1.3                DESIGN REQUIREMENTS**

- .1        Design steel deck using limit states design in accordance with CSA S136 and CSSBI 10M.
- .2        Steel deck and connections to steel framing to carry dead, live and other loads including lateral loads, diaphragm action, composite deck action, and uplift as indicated.
- .3        Deflection under specified live load not to exceed 1/360 of span.

**1.4                SHOP DRAWINGS**

- .1        Submit shop drawings in accordance with Section 01 33 00 Submittal procedures.
- .2        Indicate deck plan, profile, dimensions, base steel thickness, metallic coating designation, connections to supports and spacings, projections, openings, reinforcement details and accessories.

## **1.5 WASTE MANAGEMENT AND DISPOSAL**

- .1 Separate and recycle waste materials in accordance with Section 01 74 19 Construction Waste Management and Disposal.
- .2 Divert unused metal from landfill to metal recycling facility.

## **Part 2 Products**

### **2.1 MATERIALS**

- .1 Steel deck units shall be formed of zinc-coated sheet steel minimum CSSBI 10M Grade A with a base nominal thickness of 0.91mm or greater. Unless noted otherwise, zinc coatings shall be:
  - .1 Interior Exposure: Floors ZF75 - wipe coat
  - .2 Exterior Exposure: Z275.
- .2 Touch-up paint shall conform to CGSB - 1.181 Ready-Mixed Organic Zinc Rich Coating.
- .3 Cover plates, cell closures and flashings: shall be the same material as the deck with a minimum nominal thickness of 0.76 mm.
- .4 Deck shall conform to the depths and dimensions shown on the drawings
- .5 Attachment screws: Hex head self tapping 12-14 x 19mm steel screws.

## **Part 3 Execution**

### **3.1 GENERAL**

- .1 Structural steel work: in accordance with CAN/CSA-S136 and CSSBI 10M.

### **3.2 ERECTION**

- .1 Erect steel deck as indicated and in accordance with CSA S136 and CSSBI 10M and in accordance with approved erection drawings.
- .2 Isolate steel deck from aluminum structure with strips of self adhesive membrane
- .3 Fasten steel decking to aluminum frame using self tapping screws
- .4 Immediately after deck is permanently secured in place, touch up metallic coated top surface with compatible primer where necessary.

### **3.3 OPENINGS AND AREAS OF CONCENTRATED LOADS**

- .1 No reinforcement required for openings cut in deck which are smaller than 150 mm square.
- .2 Frame deck openings with any one dimension between 150 to 300 mm as recommended by manufacturer, except as otherwise indicated.

- .3 For deck openings with any one dimension greater than 300 mm and for areas of concentrated load, reinforce in accordance with structural framing details, except as otherwise indicated.

**END OF SECTION**



**Part 1            General**

**1.1                RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- .1            Section 09 90 00 - Painting

**1.2                REFERENCES**

- .1            ASTM International
  - .1            ASTM A53/A53M-07, Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated Welded and Seamless.
  - .2            ASTM A307-07b, Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Bolts and Studs, 60,000 PSI Tensile Strength.
- .2            CSA International
  - .1            CSA G40.20/G40.21-04(R2009), General Requirements for Rolled or Welded Structural Quality Steel/Structural Quality Steel.
  - .2            CAN/CSA G164-M92(R2003), Hot Dip Galvanizing of Irregularly Shaped Articles.
  - .3            CSA W59-M03(R2008), Welded Steel Construction (Metal Arc Welding) Metric.
- .3            Health Canada / Workplace Hazardous Materials Information System (WHMIS)
  - .1            Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS).
- .4            The Master Painters Institute (MPI)
  - .1            Architectural Painting Specification Manual - [current edition].

**1.3                SUBMITTALS**

- .1            Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures.
- .2            Product Data:
  - .1            Submit copies of WHMIS MSDS in accordance with Section 01 35 30 - Health and Safety Requirements.
    - .1            For finishes, coatings, primers, and paints applied on site: indicate VOC concentration in g/L.
- .3            Shop Drawings:
  - .1            Submit drawings stamped and signed by professional engineer registered or licensed in Province British Columbia, Canada.
  - .2            Indicate materials, core thicknesses, finishes, connections, joints, method of anchorage, number of anchors, supports, reinforcement, details, and accessories.

#### **1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS**

- .1 Make submissions in accordance with Section 01 78 10 - Closeout Submittals.
- .2 Provide certification under seal of same engineer responsible for sealing shop drawings that steel decks have been installed in accordance with sealed shop drawings.

#### **1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING**

- .1 Deliver, store and handle materials in accordance with Section 01 61 00 - Common Product Requirements.
- .2 Delivery and Acceptance Requirements: deliver materials to site in original factory packaging, labelled with manufacturer's name and address.
- .3 Storage and Handling Requirements:
  - .1 Store materials off ground and in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations in clean, dry, well-ventilated area.
  - .2 Replace defective or damaged materials with new.

#### **1.6 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION**

- .1 Design metal deck and railing construction and connections to NBC vertical and horizontal live load requirements.

#### **1.7 MATERIALS**

- .1 Steel sections and plates: to CSA G40.20/G40.21, Grade 300W
- .2 Floor plate: to CSA G40.20/G40.21, Grade 260W
  - .1 Thickness: as indicated.
  - .2 Width: as indicated.
  - .3 Design: as indicated.
- .3 Steel pipe: to ASTM A53/A53M standard weight, schedule 40, seamless black.
- .4 Welding materials: to CSA W59.
- .5 Bolts and anchor bolts: to ASTM A307.

#### **1.8 STEEL DECKING**

- .1 11 Gauge safety tread decking, with perforated dimples.

#### **1.9 STEEL MESH**

- .1 Welded wire mesh, 26mm square openings, galvanized.

#### **1.10 FABRICATION**

- .1 Fabricate work square, true, straight and accurate to required size, with joints closely fitted and properly secured.



- .2 Use self-tapping shake-proof flat headed screws on items requiring assembly by screws or as indicated.
- .3 Where possible, fit and shop assemble work, ready for erection.
- .4 Ensure exposed welds are continuous for length of each joint. File or grind exposed welds smooth and flush.
- .5 Weld connections where possible, otherwise bolt connections. Countersink exposed fastenings, cut off bolts flush with nuts. Make exposed connections of same material, colour and finish as base material on which they occur.
- .6 Shop fabricate deck and railings in sections as large and complete as practicable.

### **1.11 FINISHES**

- .1 All metal to be hot dipped galvanized
  - .1 Galvanizing: hot dipped galvanizing with zinc coating 600 g/m<sup>2</sup> to CAN/CSA-G164.
- .2 Zinc primer: zinc rich, ready mix to CAN/CGSB-1.181.
- .3 Shop coat primer: MPI-EXT 5.

## **Part 2 Execution**

### **2.1 EXAMINATION**

- .1 Verification of Conditions: verify conditions of substrates previously installed under other Sections or Contracts are acceptable for metal fabrications installation in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
  - .1 Visually inspect substrate.
  - .2 Inform Departmental Representative] of unacceptable conditions immediately upon discovery.
  - .3 Proceed with installation only after unacceptable conditions have been remedied

### **2.2 ERECTION**

- .1 Do welding work in accordance with CSA W59 unless specified otherwise.
- .2 Erect metalwork square, plumb, straight, and true, accurately fitted, with tight joints and intersections.
- .3 Provide suitable means of anchorage.
- .4 Exposed fastening devices to match finish and be compatible with material through which they pass.
- .5 Supply components for work by other trades in accordance with shop drawings and schedule.
- .6 Touch-up rivets, field welds, bolts and burnt or scratched surfaces with primer after completion of assembly

**2.3 CLEANING**

- .1 Progress Cleaning: clean in accordance with Section 01 74 11 - Cleaning.
  - .1 Leave Work area clean at end of each day.
- .2 Final Cleaning: upon completion remove surplus materials, rubbish, tools and equipment in accordance with Section 01 74 11 - Cleaning.
- .3 Waste Management: separate waste materials for recycling] in accordance with Section 01 74 21 - Construction/Demolition Waste Management and Disposal
  - .1 Remove recycling containers and bins from site and dispose of materials at appropriate facility.

**2.4 PROTECTION**

- .1 Protect installed products and components from damage during construction.
- .2 Repair damage to adjacent materials caused by metal fabrications installation.

**END OF SECTION**

**PART 1      General**

**1.1            RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- .1      Section 06 20 00 Finish Carpentry

**1.2            REFERENCES**

- .1      ASTM International
  - .1      ASTM A123/A123M-15, Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products.
  - .2      ASTM A153/A153M-16 Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware.
  - .3      ASTM A653/A653M-15e1, Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvanealed) by the Hot-Dip Process.
  - .4      ASTM D1761-12, Standard Test Methods for Mechanical Fasteners in Wood.
  - .5      ASTM D5055-13e1, Standard Specification for Establishing and Monitoring Structural Capacities of Prefabricated Wood I-Joists.
  - .6      ASTM D5456-14b, Standard Specification for Evaluation of Structural Composite Lumber Products.
- .2      Canadian General Standards Board (CGSB)
  - .1      CAN/CGSB-11.3-[M87], Hardboard.
  - .2      CAN/CGSB-71.26-[M88], Adhesive for Field-Gluing Plywood to Lumber Framing for Floor Systems.
- .3      CSA International
  - .1      CSA B111-1974(R2003), Wire Nails, Spikes and Staples.
  - .2      CSA O86 Consolidation-14, Engineering Design in Wood.
  - .3      CSA O112.9-10(R2014), Evaluation of Adhesives for Structural Wood Products (Exterior Exposure).
  - .4      CSA O121-08(R2013), Douglas Fir Plywood.
  - .5      CSA O141-05(R2014), Softwood Lumber.
  - .6      CSA O151-09(R2014), Canadian Softwood Plywood.
  - .7      CSA O325-07(R2012), Construction Sheathing.
  - .8      CSA O437 Series-93(R2011), Standards on OSB and Waferboard.
- .4      Forest Stewardship Council (FSC)
  - .1      FSC-STD-01-001-(version 4-0), FSC Principle and Criteria for Forest Stewardship.
- .5      National Lumber Grades Authority (NLGA)
  - .1      Standard Grading Rules for Canadian Lumber 2014.

- .6 South Coast Air Quality Management District (SCAQMD), California State, Regulation XI. Source Specific Standards
  - .1 SCAQMD Rule 1113-[A2011], Architectural Coatings.
  - .2 SCAQMD Rule 1168-[A2005], Adhesives and Sealants Applications.

### **1.3 ACTION AND INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS**

- .1 Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures.
- .2 Product Data:
  - .1 Submit manufacturer's instructions, printed product literature and data sheets for wood products and accessories and include product characteristics, performance criteria, physical size, finish and limitations.

### **1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- .1 Lumber by grade stamp of an agency certified by Canadian Lumber Standards Accreditation Board.
- .2 Plywood, particleboard, OSB and wood based composite panels in accordance with CSA and ANSI standards.
- .3 Sustainable Standards Certification:
  - .1 Certified Wood: submit listing of wood products and materials used in accordance with CAN/CSA-Z809 or FSC or SFI.

### **1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING**

- .1 Deliver, store and handle materials in accordance with Section 01 61 00 - Common Product Requirements.
- .2 Delivery and Acceptance Requirements: deliver materials to site in original factory packaging, labelled with manufacturer's name and address.
- .3 Storage and Handling Requirements:
  - .1 Store materials off ground in dry location and in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations in clean, dry, well-ventilated area.
  - .2 Store and protect [wood] from [nicks, scratches, and blemishes].
  - .3 Replace defective or damaged materials with new.
- .4 Packaging Waste Management: remove for reuse as specified in Construction Waste Management Plan and Waste Reduction Workplan in accordance with Section 01 74 19 - Construction/Demolition Waste Management and Disposal.

### **1.6 COORDINATION AND COOPERATION**

- .1 Cut, trim, drill, frame and make good rough carpentry work for passage of work of other sections except where otherwise specified.
  - .1 Provide location, centering and bracketing for all trades and wood framing for plumbing, heating, electrical and other trades. Make good all defects and fully complete the rough carpentry.

- .2 Provide solid backing where required for mounting accessories, including grab bars.

## **PART 2 Products**

### **2.1 FRAMING, STRUCTURAL AND PANEL MATERIALS**

- .1 Lumber: softwood, S4S, moisture content 19% (S-dry) or less in accordance with following standards:
  - .1 CSA O141.
  - .2 NLGA Standard Grading Rules for Canadian Lumber.
- .2 Glued end-jointed (finger-jointed) lumber [NLGA Special Products Standard] SPS, are not acceptable for exterior wall and shear wall framing.
- .3 Framing and board lumber: in accordance with National Building Code of Canada (NBCC) and CSA O86.
- .4 Furring, blocking, nailing strips, grounds, rough bucks, cants, curbs, fascia backing and sleepers:
  - .1 Board sizes: "Standard" or better grade.
  - .2 Dimension sizes: "Standard" light framing or better grade.
- .5 Plywood, OSB and wood based composite panels: to CSA O325.
- .6 Canadian softwood plywood (CSP): to CSA O151, standard construction.

### **2.2 ACCESSORIES**

- .1 Air seal: closed cell polyurethane or polyethylene.
- .2 Sealants: in accordance with Section 07 92 00 - Joint Sealants.
  - .1 Sealants: VOC limit 250 g/L maximum to SCAQMD Rule 1168.
- .3 Subflooring adhesive: to CAN/CGSB-71.26, cartridge loaded.
- .4 General purpose adhesive: to CSA O112.9.
- .5 Nails, spikes and staples: to CSA B111.
- .6 **Bolts: 12.5 mm diameter unless indicated otherwise, complete with nuts and washers.**
- .7 **Self tapping screws: Stainless steel, countersink head, of appropriate length.**
- .8 Proprietary fasteners: toggle bolts, expansion shields and lag bolts, screws and lead or inorganic fibre plugs, explosive actuated fastening devices, recommended for purpose by manufacturer.
- .9 Fastener Finishes:
  - .1 Galvanizing: to ASTM A153/A153M, use galvanized fasteners for exterior work, and interior highly humid areas

## **PART 3 Execution**

### **3.1 EXAMINATION**

- .1 Verification of Conditions: verify conditions of substrates previously installed under other Sections or Contracts are acceptable for product installation in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
  - .1 Visually inspect substrate.
  - .2 Inform Departmental Representative of unacceptable conditions immediately upon discovery.
  - .3 Proceed with installation only after unacceptable conditions have been remedied.

### **3.2 MATERIAL USAGE**

- .1 Floor sheathing:
  - .1 Plywood, DFP, select sheathing grade, square edge, 19 mm thick.
- .2 Subfloor:
  - .1 Plywood, DFP, G1S square edge, 8mm thick
- .3 Electrical equipment mounting boards:
  - .1 Plywood, DFP G1S grade, or, square edge 19 mm thick.

### **3.3 INSTALLATION**

- .1 **Install rain screen strapping to aluminum plate attached to the upper portion of the exterior wall and aluminum structural channel at the lower portion of the exterior wall. Use stainless steel self tapping screws.**
- .2 Install floor sheathing as indicated, at right angles to insulated floor panels. Attach into top skin of floor panels with #8 x38mm PHF TEK screws set flush with top of plywood. Screws to be spaced approximately
- .3 Attach subfloor to floor sheathing using adhesive and staples as indicated.
- .4 Install rough bucks, nailers and linings to rough openings as required to provide backing for windows, door frames and other work.
- .5 Install wood cants, fascia backing, nailers, curbs and other wood supports as required and secure using galvanized steel fasteners.
- .6 Frame, anchor, fasten, tie and brace members to provide necessary strength and rigidity.
- .7 Countersink bolts where necessary to provide clearance for other work.

### **3.4 FURRING AND BLOCKING**

- .1 Co-ordinate and Install proper furring and solid blocking as shown on the drawings and as specified to space-out and/or support:
  - .1 Anchoring and mounting cabinets

- .2 Hardware
- .3 Electrical equipment
- .4 Fittings and fixtures not supplied with backing attachments
- .5 Washroom accessories
- .6 All grab bars as per layout specified in Architect's detail drawings.

### **3.5 CLEANING**

- .1 Progress Cleaning: clean in accordance with Section 01 74 11 - Cleaning.
  - .1 Leave Work area clean at end of each day.
- .2 Final Cleaning: upon completion remove surplus materials, rubbish, tools and equipment in accordance with Section 01 74 11 - Cleaning.
- .3 Waste Management: separate waste materials for recycling in accordance with Section 01 74 19 - Construction/Demolition Waste Management and Disposal
  - .1 Remove recycling containers and bins from site and dispose of materials at appropriate facility.

### **3.6 PROTECTION**

- .1 Protect installed products and components from damage during construction.
- .2 Repair damage to adjacent materials caused by rough carpentry installation.

**END OF SECTION**





**Part 1            General**

**1.1                SECTION INCLUDES**

- .1      Custom shop fabricated locker units.
- .2      Countertops.
- .3      Cabinet hardware.
- .4      Free standing and wall hung benches
- .5      Interior window trim

**1.2                RELATED SECTIONS**

- .1      Section 06 20 00 - Finish Carpentry
- .2      Section 09 91 23 - Interior Painting.

**1.3                REFERENCES**

- .1      BHMA A156.9-2010 - Cabinet Hardware.
- .2      NPA A208.2-2009 - Medium Density Fibreboard (MDF) for Interior Applications.
- .3      AWMAC - Architectural Woodwork Standards (AWS) – 1st Edition, 2009.
- .4      CAN/CSA O141-91(R1999), Softwood Lumber.
- .5      NEMA LD3-2005 - High Pressure Decorative Laminates (HPDL).
- .6      Green Seal Environmental Standards
  - .1      Standard GC-03-97, Anti-Corrosive Paints.
  - .2      Standard GS-11-93, Architectural Paints.
  - .3      Standard GS-36-00, Commercial Adhesives
- .7      South Coast Air Quality Management District (SCAQMD), California State
  - .1      SCAQMD Rule 1113-04, Architectural Coatings.
  - .2      SCAQMD Rule 1168-05, Adhesives and Sealants Applications

**1.4                SUBMITTALS**

- .1      Section 01 33 00: Submission procedures.
- .2      Shop Drawings: Indicate materials, component profiles and elevations, assembly methods, joint details, fastening methods, accessory listings, hardware location and schedule of finishes.
- .3      Product Data: Provide data for hardware accessories.
- .4      Provide samples of solid surface and plastic laminate materials for selection by Departmental Representative.
  - .1      Provide samples from manufacturers standard colour range.

## **1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- .1 Perform cabinet construction to AWMAC Custom quality.

## **1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND PROTECTION**

- .1 Deliver, store and handle materials in accordance with manufacturers recommendations..

## **1.7 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS**

- .1 During and after installation of work of this section, maintain the same temperature and humidity conditions in building spaces as will occur after occupancy.

## **Part 2 Products**

### **2.1 LUMBER MATERIALS**

- .1 Lumber: To the requirements of AWMAC, Custom grade.
- .2 Hardwood Lumber: plain sawn, maximum moisture content of 6%; with plain sawn grain, of quality suitable for transparent finish.

### **2.2 SHEET MATERIALS**

- .1 Sheet Materials: To the requirements of AWMAC custom grade.
- .2 Softwood Plywood: Veneer core; Douglas of grade to suit application; sanded faces.
  - .1 Plywood resin to include no added urea formaldehyde
- .3 Maple plywood: 7-ply all hardwood veneer core plywood with no voids, to AWMAC/AWI Custom Grade requirements, no added urea-formaldehyde.
  - .1 Top veneers (facers): White Maple, plain-sliced/flat-cut, 'A Grade' to AWS Manual 4.2a.16.2 requirements and selected for uniform consistent colour across face.

### **2.3 STANDING AND RUNNING TRIM MATERIALS**

- .1 19mm x 89mm kiln dried finger joint pine, pre primed. To CAN/CSA O141-91.

### **2.4 LAMINATE MATERIALS**

- .1 High Pressure Laminate: NEMA LD3, high pressure laminate, solid chosen from manufacturers standard colour range, satin finish.

### **2.5 SOLID SURFACE COUNTERTOP MATERIALS**

- .1 Synthetic stone countertop material comprised of powdered natural quartz set in a proprietary resin binder. 1cm thickness. Mounted to plywood substrate.
  - .1 Edges: built up to 25mm thick with square edges.
  - .2 Outside corners: Square
  - .3 Submittals:
    - .1 Show field-verified dimensions, quartz surfacing dimensions, locations and dimensions of cutouts, required locations of support and blocking

members, edge profiles, and installation details and methods. Identify colour(s) and finish(es).

- .2 Samples for Colour and edge treatment approval: Submit two (2) samples 10 x 10 inches (250 x 250 mm) of colour and finish selected.
- .3 Stone Adhesive: Submit two (2) samples of an adhesive joint for colour quartz surfacing selected. Show colour match of adhesive.

## 2.6 ACCESSORIES

- .1 Adhesive: Type recommended by laminate and solid surface material manufacturer to suit application.
  - .1 Adhesives to SCAQMD Rule 1168-05
- .2 Plastic Edge Trim (PVC): Extruded flat shaped; smooth finish; self locking serrated tongue; of width to match component thickness; colour as selected. Minimum 3 mm thickness.

## 2.7 HARDWARE

- .1 Hardware: BHMA A156.9
- .2 Shelf Standards and Rests: Formed steel channels and rests, cut for fitted rests spaced at 25 mm centres; satin finish.
- .3 Shelf Brackets: Formed steel brackets, formed for attachment with lugs; satin finish.
- .4 Drawer and Door Pulls: Extruded aluminum pull, U-shaped satin finish; 100 mm centres.
- .5 Cabinet and Locker Locks: Keyed cylinder, two keys per lock, master keyed.
- .6 Cabinet Catches: Magnetic.
- .7 Drawer Slides: Galvanized steel construction, ball bearings separating tracks, full extension type.
- .8 Hinges: European type, satin finish.
- .9 Piano hinges: 19mm butt, stainless steel construction. Satin finish, lengths as detailed
- .10 Slide bolts: Stainless steel door bolt. 78mm long, minimum 26 mm throw. Complete with strike.
- .11 Rare earth magnet catches:
  - .1 Flush mount magnetic catch system comprised of rare earth magnet, mounting cup with counter-bored mounting holes, and steel washers with counter-bored screw holes.
  - .2 19 mm diameter
  - .3 3 per door as detailed
- .12 Hanging Rods-Metal:
  - .1 Rods: chrome plated 25 mm o.d x minimum 1.9 mm wall thickness seamless steel tubing.
  - .2 Flanges: chrome plated steel round "captured" flanges to prevent unauthorized rod removal, complete with chromed plated mounting screws.

- .3 Intermediate supports required when rod exceeds 1m length
- .13 Hanging Rod bracket- Wood
  - .1 Surface mount hanging rod bracket, suitable for supporting a 25mm wooden hanging rod.
  - .2 Metal construction
- .14 Wire shelving:
  - .1 Ventilated wire shelving 304mm wide, lengths as indicated
  - .2 Plastic coated
  - .3 Provide supports at 609mm intervals
- .15 Custom fabricated locker room and shower bench supports
  - .1 Material- Steel sections
  - .2 Finish – paint
  - .3 To be fabricated according to detail drawings.

## **2.8 PLASTIC LAMINATE CASEWORK**

- .1 Cabinet Construction: Flush overlay, adjustable shelving plywood core.
- .2 Exposed Surfaces:
  - .1 Drawers and Drawer Fronts: High pressure laminate.
  - .2 Edges: PVC.
- .3 Semi-exposed Surfaces:
  - .1 Surfaces (other than drawer bodies) Thermofused melamine.
  - .2 Shelves: High pressure laminate.
  - .3 Edges: PVC.
  - .4 Drawer Sides and Backs: Edgebanded.
  - .5 Drawer Bottoms: Melamine.

## **2.9 VENEER PLYWOOD CASWORK**

- .1 Plywood materials as detailed
- .2 Solid wood edging to AWMAC - Architectural Woodwork Standards (AWS) – 1st Edition, 2009, Custom grade.

## **2.10 SOLID SURFACE COUNTERTOPS**

- .1 Comply with AWMAC Quality Standards, Custom grade requirements for counter construction supplemented as follows:
  - .2 Synthetic stone material tops and edges
  - .3 Core Material: Plywood.
  - .4 Adhesives: To manufacturers specification.

## **2.11 FABRICATION**

- .1 Shop prepare and identify components for matching during site assembly.
- .2 Shop assemble casework for delivery to site in units easily handled and to permit passage through building openings.
- .3 When necessary to cut and fit on site, provide materials with ample allowance for site cutting and scribing.
- .4 Apply plastic laminate finish in full, uninterrupted sheets consistent with manufactured sizes. Fit corners and joints hairline; secure with concealed fasteners. Slightly bevel arises.
- .5 Fabricate solid surface countertops with integral backsplash and front and side edging as detailed. Pre-cut for sink openings.

## **2.12 WOOD FINISHES**

- .1 Factory Finishing:
  - .1 Finishing System: AWMAC, Custom grade, acrylic lacquer finish system.
  - .2 Sheen: Satin.

## **Part 3 Execution**

### **3.1 INSTALLATION**

- .1 Install Work to AWMAC Custom Grade.
- .2 Set and secure casework in place; rigid, plumb, and level.
- .3 Use fixture attachments in concealed locations for wall mounted components.
- .4 Use concealed joint fasteners to align and secure adjoining counter tops.
- .5 Secure cabinet to floor using appropriate angles and anchorages.

### **3.2 INTERIOR STANDING / RUNNING TRIM**

- .1 Install in accordance with details and to AWMAC/AWI Custom Grade requirements unless more stringent requirements are specified in this Section.
- .2 Job site conditions for installation to be in accordance with AWS Manual requirements at time of installation.
- .3 Install items in accordance with details using finishing nails throughout.
- .4 Countersink all fixings and fill flush with wood filler.
- .5 Site measure, cut and install items using longest practical length pieces to avoid splice joints.
- .6 Use one length per location to avoid splice joints.
- .7 Caulk junctions between standing/running trim and adjacent walls with sealant make junctions filled and smooth for "painting out".
- .8 Co-ordinate application of 1st coat of finishes prior to installation.

**3.3 BENCHES**

- .1 Fabricate metal components per detail drawings
- .2 Fasten maple slats to top portion of bench with carriage bolts as detailed.
- .3 Fasten shower benches to wall

**3.4 ADJUSTING**

- .1 Test installed work for rigidity and ability to support loads.
- .2 Adjust moving or operating parts to function smoothly and correctly.

**3.5 CLEANING**

- .1 Do cleaning in accordance with Section 01 74 11 - Cleaning.

**END OF SECTION**

**Part 1            General**

**1.1                SECTION INCLUDES**

- .1        Self-adhesive sheet membrane for isolating dissimilar materials.
- .2        Self-adhesive sheet membrane for use in window and door installation.

**1.2                RELATED SECTIONS**

- .1        Section 05 31 00 Steel Decking.
- .2        Section 08 11 00 Metal Doors and Frames
- .3        Section 08 53 13 Vinyl Windows

**1.3                REFERENCES**

- .1        Canadian General Standards Board (CGSB).
  - .1        CAN/CGSB 37-GP-56M, Standard for Modified Bituminous Sheet Membranes.
- .2        ASTM C1193 - Standard Guide for Use of Joint Sealants.
- .3        ASTM E96 - Test Methods for Water Vapour Transmission of Materials.

**1.4                SUBMITTALS**

- .1        Section 01 33 00: Submission procedures.
- .2        Product Data: Provide data indicating material characteristics, performance criteria and limitations.
- .3        Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate preparation and installation requirements, techniques.

**1.5                WHMIS**

- .1        Comply with WHMIS requirements when handing and using sealant materials.

**Part 2            Products**

**2.1                SELF ADHESIVE MEMBRANE**

- .1        Modified Bituminous Membrane: Asphalt and polymer modifiers of styrene-butadiene-styrene (SBS) type, reinforced with non-woven cross laminated polyethylene; smooth surfaced; .8 mm thick; 920 mm wide roll. To CAN/CGSB 37-GP-56M

## **2.2 ACCESSORIES**

- .1 Primer: Water based surface conditioner as recommended by self adhesive membrane manufacturer.

## **Part 3 Execution**

### **3.1 EXAMINATION**

- .1 Verify condition of substrate and adjacent materials.

### **3.2 PREPARATION**

- .1 Remove loose or foreign matter which might impair adhesion.
- .2 Verify substrate surface is flat, free of honeycomb, fins, irregularities, materials or substances that may impede installation.

### **3.3 SELF ADHESIVE MEMBRANE**

- .1 Apply membrane at intersection of dissimilar materials as detailed.
  - .1 Apply where steel decking meets aluminum floor beams
- .2 Apply membrane at door and window installations as detailed.
- .3 Apply primer at a rate recommended by the materials manufacturer. Protect surface conditioner from rain or frost until dry.
- .4 Roll out membrane. Minimize wrinkles and bubbles.
- .5 Remove release paper layer. Roll out on substrate with a mechanical roller to encourage full contact bond.

**END OF SECTION**



## **Part 1        General**

### **1.1        RELATED SECTIONS**

- .1        Section 05 14 11 - Structural Aluminum Assembly.
- .2        Section 07 92 00 – Joint Sealing.
- .3        Section 08 11 00 - Metal Doors and Frames.
- .4        Section 08 53 13 - Vinyl Windows
- .5        Section 09 90 00 - Painting.

### **1.2        REFERENCES**

- .1        ASTM A653/A653M-07, Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process.
- .2        ASTM A775: Standard specification for Sheet Steel, Metallic Coated by the Hot Dip Process and Prepainted by the Coil Coating Process for Exterior Exposed Building Products.
- .3        ASTM D1621: DStandard Test Method for Compressive Properties of Rigid Cellular Plastics.
- .4        ASTM E72; Standard Test Methods of Conducting Strength Tests of Panels for Building Construction
- .5        ASTM E84; Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
- .6        ASTM E283; Standard Test Method for Determining Rate of Air Leakage Through Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls, and Doors Under Specified Pressure Differences Across the Specimen
- .7        ASTM E331; Standard Test Method for Water Penetration of Exterior Windows, Skylights, Doors, and Curtain Walls by Uniform Static Air Pressure Difference
- .8        ASTM E1646; Standard Test Method for Water Penetration of Exterior Metal Roof Panel Systems by Uniform Static Air Pressure Difference
- .9        ASTM E1680; Standard Test Method for Rate of Air Leakage Through Exterior Metal Roof Panel Systems
- .10        UL 580; Tests for Uplift Resistance of Roof Assemblies
- .11        FM 4471; Approval Standard for Class 1 Panel Roofs

### **1.3        SUBMITTALS**

- .1        Product Data: Submit manufacturer current technical literature for each type of product.
- .2        Provide detailed assembly instructions for the wall panel system.
  - .1        Indicate methods for fitting panels together and mounting doors and windows into panel assembly.
- .3        Shop Drawings: Submit detailed drawings and panel analysis showing:

- .1 Profile
- .2 Gauge of both exterior and interior sheet
- .3 Location, layout and dimensions of panels on structure
- .4 Location and type of fasteners
- .5 Shape and method of attachment of all trim
- .6 Locations and type of sealants
- .7 Coordination Drawings: Provide elevation drawings and building sections which show panels in relationship to required locations for structural support. Include panel details and details showing attachment to structural support.
- .8 Snow and Wind Design loads
  - .1 Engineered per NBC for building location.
  - .2 Provide drawings and calculations under the seal of a Structural Engineer registered in the Province of British Columbia.
- .9 Other details as may be required for a weathertight installation
- .4 Roof Panel Analysis: Provide panel calculations to indicate compliance with max deflection of  $L/240$  for the indicated design loads. Include effects of thermal differential between the exterior and interior panel facings
- .5 Wall Panel Analysis: Provide panel calculations to verify panels will withstand the design wind loads indicated without detrimental effects or deflection exceeding  $L/180$ . Include effects of thermal differential between the exterior and interior panel facings and resistance to fastener pullout.
- .6 Samples: Each colour indicated. 6 inches by 6 inches minimum.
- .7 Miscellaneous Certifications:
  - .1 Submit documentation that products have been certified.
- .8 Quality Assurance Submittals
  - .1 Design Data, Test Reports: Provide manufacturer test reports indicating product compliance with requirements.
  - .2 Manufacturer Erection Instructions: Provide manufacturer's written installation instructions including proper material storage, material handling, installation sequence, panel location(s), and attachment methods, details and required trim and accessories.

#### **1.4 WHMIS**

- .1 Submit copies of Workplace Hazardous Materials Information System (WHMIS) Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS) in accordance with Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures. Indicate VOCs during application

#### **1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- .1 Manufacturer Qualifications:
  - .1 Manufacturer shall have a minimum of five (5) years experience in the production of insulated metal standing seam roof panels. Manufacturer shall demonstrate past experience with examples of projects of similar type and exposure.
- .2 Installer Qualifications:

- .1 Installer shall be authorized by the panel manufacturer and the work shall be supervised by a person having a minimum of five (5) years experience installing insulated metal standing seam roof panels on similar type and size projects.
- .2 Installation shall be in accordance with manufacturer's installation guidelines and recommendations.
- .3 Fire Classifications:
  - .1 Factory Mutual Class 1A Approval when installed at a maximum roof slope of 5:12.

## **1.6 DELIVERY STORAGE AND HANDLING**

- .1 Deliver panel materials and components in manufacturer's original, unopened, undamaged packaging with identification labels intact.
- .2 Store roofing, wall and flooring panel materials on dry, level, firm, and clean surface using the three inch factory provide foam supports under the panels. Use of wood substitute is not acceptable. Stack no more than two bundles high. Elevate and ventilate to allow air to circulate and moisture to escape.

## **1.7 WARRANTY**

- .1 Limited Warranty: Standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace items that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period. The items covered by the warranty include structural performance and finish performance.
  - .1 Warranty Period: Ten (10) years from date of Substantial Completion
  - .2 Finish Warranty: Standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace metal panels that evidence deterioration of fluoropolymer finish, including flaking or peeling from approved primed metal substrate, chalk in excess, and/or colour fading.
    - .1 Warranty Period: Ten (10) years from date of Substantial Completion.

## **1.8 WASTE MANAGEMENT AND DISPOSAL**

- .1 In accordance with Section 01 74 19 waste Management and disposal.
- .2 Divert unused metal from landfill to metal recycling facility.
- .3 Dispose of unused paint material at official hazardous material collections site.
- .4 Do not dispose of unused paint material into sewer system, into streams, lakes, onto ground or in other locations where it will pose health or environmental hazard.

## **Part 2 Products**

### **2.1 STANDING SEAM ROOF AND FLOOR PANELS**

- .1 Roof and Floor Panel Description
  - .1 Minimum R Value: R20
  - .2 Panel width: 42 inch wide
  - .3 Panel length: full length no seams

- .4 The side joint shall consist of a 2 inch vertical sidelap, mechanically seamed, with fasteners and thermally broken attachment clip completely concealed within the side joint.
- .5 Exterior Face of Panel
  - .1 Material: AZ150 Galvalume.
  - .2 Metal thickness: 24 gauge.
  - .3 Texture: smooth, embossed
  - .4 Yield: 33 ksi minimum
  - .5 Exterior Finish: 1.0 mil Silicone Modified Polyester (SMP)
    - .1 Colour: Slate Blue
- .6 Interior Face of Panel
  - .1 Material: AZ150 Galvalume. per ASTM A792
  - .2 Metal thickness: 24 gauge.
  - .3 Profile: stucco, embossed
  - .4 Yield: 33 ksi minimum
  - .5 Interior Finish: 1.0 mil Silicone Modified Polyester (SMP)
    - .1 Colour: Imperial White
- .7 Insulating Core:
  - .1 Panel shall provide a nominal R-value of 4 per inch thickness.
  - .2 Compressive Strength: 10psi
  - .3 Flexural Strength: 25 psi
  - .4 Water Vapour: Permeability: 3.50 perm-in
  - .5 Water Absorption % by volume: 6.0
  - .6 Dimensional Stability % linear change: 1.5%(max)

## 2.2 WALL PANELS

- .1 Wall Panel Description
  - .1 Minimum R Value: R-24
  - .2 Metal thickness: 24 gauge.
  - .3 Panel Attachment: Shall consist of fasteners and stainless steel attachment clip completely concealed within the panel side joint.
  - .4 Exterior Face of Panel
    - .1 Material:
      - .1 Steel coil material shall be in accordance with ASTM A755: AZ150 Galvalume in accordance with ASTM A792.
    - .2 Profile : embossed
    - .3 Texture: Non Directional stucco
    - .4 Exterior paint Finish Colour:
      - .1 Regal White
      - .2 Finish System
        - .1 1.0 mil Silicone modified Polyester (SMP)

- .5 Interior Face of Panel
  - .1 Material
    - .1 Steel coil material shall be in accordance with ASTM A755: AZ150 Galvalume in accordance with ASTM A792. .
    - .2 Metal thickness: 24 gauge.
    - .3 Profile: embossed
    - .4 Texture: non-directional stucco
    - .5 Interior Finish: 1.0 mil Silicone Modified Polyester (SMP)
      - .1 Colour: Imperial White.

### 2.3 PANEL CHARACTERISTICS (ROOF, WALL AND FLOOR PANELS)

- .1 Physical Characteristics
  - .1 Structural Test: Design shall be verified by representative structural test for wind loads in accordance with ASTM E72. The deflection criteria shall be L/240 for roof panels and l/180 for wall panels.
  - .2 Thermal Properties: The panel shall provide a nominal R-value of 4 per inch thickness when tested in accordance with ASTM C518 at a mean temperature of 75 deg. F.
  - .3 Fatigue Test: There shall be no evidence of metal/insulation interface delamination when the panel is tested by simulated wind loads of 20 psf (positive and negative loads), when applied for two million alternate cycles.
  - .4 Bond Strength: No metal primer interface corrosion and/or delamination shall occur after 1000 hours at 140 deg. F and 100 percent relative humidity. No delamination shall occur after 2-1/2 hours in a 2 psi 212 deg. F autoclave.
  - .5 Water Penetration: There shall be no uncontrolled water leakage at pressures of up to 137 pa when tested in accordance with ASTM E331 and ASTM E1646. Tested assembly must include endlap and sidelap conditions.
  - .6 Air Infiltration: Air infiltration through the roof shall not exceed 0.003 cfm/sf at 6300 pa air pressure differential when tested in accordance with ASTM E283 and ASTM E1680. Tested assembly must include endlap and sidelap conditions.
  - .7 Hailstorm Rating: Factory Mutual 1 SH hailstorm rating.
- .2 Finish Characteristics
  - .1 Film Thickness: The exposed surface shall have a dry film thickness of 0.1 mils. Test Method: ASTM D5796
  - .2 Film Cure: The baked film shall withstand one hundred and fifty (150) MEK double rubs. Test Method: ASTM D5402
  - .3 Film Hardness (Pencil Method): The hardness of the paint film may be measured by means of Eagle/Berol turquoise T-2375 or equivalent pencils using a flat cylindrical head applied at a 45deg. angle to the paint film. A minimum hardness of F shall be obtained. Pencil Hardness is specified as the hardest pencil number that will not rupture the paint film when tested as described above. Test Method: ASTM D3363
  - .4 Formability/Adhesion Test: When testing a representative sample at 20oC } 1oC and using #610 Scotch cellophane tape, the paint system will show no loss of adhesion when subjected to a 3T 180deg. bend and tape pull test. Test Method: ASTM D4145.

- .5 Gloss: The specular gloss shall be  $30 \pm 5$  gloss units when measured with a Gardner 600 Glossmeter.
- .6 Humidity Resistance: The humidity resistance test shall be conducted at 100% relative humidity at a temperature of 38°C. After 1000 hours of exposure, the surface shall show no field blisters. Test Method: ASTM D2247
- .7 Film Integrity: During the first forty (40) years of exposure, the paint film shall have no evidence of cracking, flaking, or checking to an extent that is apparent on ordinary outdoor visual observations.
- .8 Chalking: For the first thirty (30) years, vertical installations will not chalk more than a #8 rating and non-vertical installations will not chalk more than #6 when measured per ASTM D4214, Method A.
- .9 Colour Change: For the first thirty (30) years, vertical installations will not change colour more than five (5) and non-vertical installations will not change more than eight (8) delta E colour units.

## **2.4 ACCESSORIES**

- .1 Fasteners
  - .1 Self-drilling fasteners shall be cadmium plated steel, designed to resist maximum negative pulloff loads and hold the face sheet mechanically to the structural support.
  - .2 Panel attachment clip shall be two pieces and fully concealed within the panel side joint. Base clip shall be a minimum 14 gauge galvanized, and top clip shall be a minimum 20 gauge stainless steel with an integral thermal break.
  - .3 Vibration resistant type (anti-backout threads) fasteners. Self-drilling flathead screws with sealing washers and square drives, designed to resist back out by increasing thread friction as screw loosens.
- .2 Perimeter Trim and Penetration Treatments
  - .1 As provided by the panel manufacturers as a complete package with the panel system.
  - .2 All required trim and metal flashing with same coating, colour, and gauge as the exterior face of the insulated metal roof panel.
- .3 Butyl Tape: Per panel manufacturer's recommendations for panel to panel and panel to trim seal.
- .4 Butyl Sealants: Non-skinning type per panels manufacturer's recommendations.

## **Part 3 Execution**

### **3.1 EXAMINATION**

- .1 Examine alignment of the structure and supports prior to installing the insulated metal roof panels.
  - .1 Structure Tolerance: In the plane of the roof 0 inches inward, plus 1/2 inch outward
  - .2 All deviations from structural tolerances shall be corrected by the responsible party prior to installation of the panels.

- .2 Examine individual panels upon removing from the bundle; both edges should be visually examined and any slight overfill of insulation should be carefully removed.

### **3.2 PANEL INSTALLATION**

- .1 Assembly instructions for panel system to be provided by the panel manufacturer with the shop drawings.
- .2 Cut panels, where indicated on shop drawings, using a power circular saw with fine tooth carbide tip blades or a band saw prior to installation. Ventilate area where polyurethane dust is generated. Personnel should wear respiratory and eye protection devices.
- .3 Apply butyl sealant vapour seal around interior perimeter of roof assembly per panel manufacturer's instructions.
- .4 Apply butyl tape on panel sidelaps and clip assemblies per panel manufacturer's instructions.
- .5 Secure units to the steel supports with manufacturer's recommended fastener.
- .6 Place panel fasteners through predrilled top clip and base clip, concealed within the side joint of the panel.
  - .1 Heads of concealed fasteners shall be insulated from the exterior environment to prevent condensation and "ice balling" from occurring on the fastener shaft.
- .7 Apply endlap sealing tape and butyl to panel surface to be lapped per manufacturer's instructions.
- .8 Endlap panel stitch fasteners to be vibration resistant type.
- .9 As each panel is installed, crimp hidden clip assembly prior to placement of next panel.
- .10 Repair or replace metal panels and trim that have been damaged.

### **3.3 TRIM INSTALLATION**

- .1 Place trim to determine the location of the closure strips, sealant and ridge closure trims.
- .2 Apply butyl tape above and below the foam closure strip and seat the closure strip firmly in the tape to ensure a continuous seal. If any voids exist add butyl caulking and reseal the closure.
- .3 Place a continuous layer of butyl tape on top of the metal ridge closure trims for the length of the building.
- .4 Fasten the exterior ridge trim to the metal ridge closure trims, per manufacturer's recommendations, on center with 1/4 inch by 7/8 inch low profile vibration resistant stitch fasteners.

### **3.4 CLEANING**

- .1 Do cleaning in accordance with Section 01 74 11 - Cleaning.
- .2 Progress Cleaning:
  - .1 Remove dirt and marks caused by installation.
- .3 Final Cleaning: upon completion remove surplus materials, rubbish, tools and equipment.
- .4 Waste Management: separate waste materials for recycling.

- .1 Remove recycling containers and bins from site and dispose of materials at appropriate facility.

**END OF SECTION**



**Part 1            General**

**1.1                RELATED SECTIONS**

- .1        Section 06 10 00 - Rough Carpentry: wood strapping
- .2        Section 07 62 00 – Sheet Metal Flashings and Trims: wall flashings.

**1.2                REFERENCES**

- .1        American Society for Testing and Materials International, (ASTM).
  - .1        ASTM C1186-08, Standard Specification for Flat Fiber-Cement Sheets.
- .2        Canadian General Standards Board (CGSB).
  - .1        CAN/CGSB-19.13-M87, Sealing Compound, One-component, Elastomeric, Chemical Curing.
  - .2        CAN/CGSB-19.17-M90, One-component, Acrylic Emulsion Base Sealing Compound.
- .3        Health Canada/Workplace Hazardous Materials Information System (WHMIS).
- .4        Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS).

**1.3                ACTION AND INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS**

- .1        Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures.
- .2        Product Data:
  - .1        Submit manufacturer installation instruction sheets indicating nailing and cutting requirements.
  - .2        Submit manufacturer MSDS for siding and panels.
    - .1        Indicate precautions for workers when cutting siding and panels.
- .3        Samples:
  - .1        Submit 300 long samples of siding proposed for use in Work, if requested by Departmental Representative.
  - .2        Submit 300 x 300 mm size samples of panels proposed for use in Work, if requested by Departmental Representative.
  - .3        Submit full range pre-finish colour charts for Departmental Representative colour selection use.
- .4        Manufacturer's instructions:
  - .1        Submit manufacturers installation instructions

**1.4                QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- .1        Mock ups
  - .1        Install at least 10 m<sup>2</sup> area of siding in location directed by Departmental Representative to indicate installation techniques and workmanship. Include application of sealant in mock-ups.

- .2 Notify Departmental Representative at least 2 working days in advance to review mock-ups.
- .3 Allow 2 working days for Departmental Representative to inspect mock-ups.
- .4 Approved mock-ups will establish minimum acceptable standard for remaining work.
- .5 Approved mock-ups may form part of Work.

## **1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING**

- .1 Deliver, store and handle materials in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.

## **1.6 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS**

- .1 Comply with requirements of Workplace Hazardous Materials Information System (WHMIS) regarding use, handling, storage, and disposal of hazardous materials; and regarding labelling and provision of material safety data sheets (MSDS) acceptable to Labour Canada.

## **1.7 WASTE MANAGEMENT AND DISPOSAL**

- .1 Separate and recycle waste materials in accordance with Section 01 74 19 Construction Waste Management and Disposal.

## **1.8 WARRANTY**

- .1 For Work of this Section, 12 months warranty period is extended as follows:
  - .1 360 months that siding and panels will be free from defects in materials and workmanship.
  - .2 180 months that pre-finish applied to siding and to panels will be free from paint peeling, cracking and chipping.
  - .3 Warranties to be in form acceptable to Departmental Representative.

## **1.9 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS**

- .1 Provide warranty certificates for inclusion in O&M manual

## **Part 2 Products**

### **2.1 MATERIALS**

- .1 Siding: to ASTM C1186, asbestos-free composite product intended for exterior use, insect resistant, fire resistant and non-combustible.
  - .1 Dimensions: 3657 mm long planks, 210 mm wide for 178 mm exposure.
  - .2 Thickness: 8 mm.
  - .3 Exposed face: wood texture embossed.
  - .4 Finish: pre-finished factory-applied 3 coat baked on paint system in colour "Arctic White" as approved by Departmental Representative. Each board factory protected with plastic film prior to shipping.

- .2 Panels: to ASTM C1186, asbestos-free composite product intended for exterior use, insect resistant, fire resistant and non-combustible.
  - .1 Dimensions: Length and width to suit.
  - .2 Thickness: 6 mm.
  - .3 Exposed face: wood texture embossed.
  - .4 Finish: pre-finished factory-applied 3 coat baked on paint system in colour "Arctic White" approved by Departmental Representative. Each panel factory protected with plastic film prior to shipping.
- .3 Trim: to ASTM C1186, asbestos-free composite product intended for exterior use, insect resistant, fire resistant and non-combustible.
  - .1 Dimension 140mm x 25mm.
  - .2 Exposed Face: Smooth profile.
  - .3 Finish: pre-finished factory-applied 3 coat baked on paint system in colour "Arctic White" approved by Departmental Representative. Each panel factory protected with plastic film prior to shipping.
- .4 Nails:
  - .1 Stainless steel alloy or hot dip galvanized steel; style, type, head and lengths recommended by siding/panel manufacturer for permanent attachment of siding/panels to substrates applicable.
  - .2 Style and head of nails acceptable to Departmental Representative to minimize nail appearance where nails cannot be concealed.
  - .3 Fasteners are to be sized so as not to protrude through the inside of the strapping materials. The exterior skin of the pre-fabricated wall panels shall not be penetrated by these fasteners.
- .5 Screws:
  - .1 Ceramic coated steel alloy socket drive (Robertson) flat head deck screws of lengths recommended by panel manufacturer for permanent attachment of panels to substrates applicable.
  - .2 "Trim Head" reduced screw head size, specifically designed for attachment of exterior trim. Stainless steel construction.
  - .3 Fasteners are to be sized so as not to protrude through the inside of the strapping materials. The exterior skin of the pre fabricated wall panels shall not be penetrated by these fasteners
- .6 Sealants:
  - .1 Paintable: acrylic latex to CAN/CGSB-19.17, colours capable of being concealed by paint.
  - .2 Non-paintable: polyurethane to CAN/CGSB-19.13, colours to match siding/panel paint colours.
- .7 Touch-up paint: siding/panel manufacturer formulation for exact touch-up/repair of pre-finished siding/panels.
- .8 Accessories: Aluminum bug screen closure custom fabricated for bottom of rain screen assembly

### **Part 3 Execution**

#### **3.1 MANUFACTURERS INSTRUCTIONS**

- .1 Compliance: comply with manufacturer written data, including product technical bulletins, product catalogue installation instructions, product carton installation instructions and data sheets.

#### **3.2 INSTALLATION**

- .1 Use maximum size material at each location to prevent or minimize joints.
- .2 Cut material using sharp shears, saws and tools recommended by siding/panel manufacturer. Make cuts that will produce true even joints free of chips and splinters.
- .3 Remove factory protective film immediately after installation of each board to ensure full protection of pre-finish coating during siding/panel handling and installation.
- .4 Siding:
  - .1 Install to match approved site mock-ups.
  - .2 Blind nail in place.
  - .3 Stagger end joints in adjacent coursing so as not to be apparent in finished installation.
  - .4 Provide and install siding starter strips required for start of siding installations.
  - .5 Install horizontal and true to line of building with even aligned coursing across all wall planes.
- .5 Corner Trim
  - .1 Install corner and window trims as detailed. Use stainless steel trim head screws of appropriate length for attachment. Pre drill composite trim as required. Touch up holes with factory touch up paint.
- .6 Caulking:
  - .1 Install to match accepted mock-ups.
  - .2 Install sealants to produce weathertight and fine-finished installations.
  - .3 Apply sealant in continuous beads, using caulking gun and proper size nozzle.
  - .4 Use sufficient pressure to fill voids and joints solid.
  - .5 Form surface of sealant with full bead, smooth, free from ridges, wrinkles, sags, air pockets, embedded impurities.
  - .6 Tool exposed surfaces before skinning begins.
    - .1 Siding/panel butt joints: finish sealant flush and smooth to minimize joint appearance.
    - .2 All other joints: finish sealant to give slightly concave shape.
  - .7 Wipe off excess sealant without damaging siding/panel pre-finish paint coating.

#### **3.3 CLEANING**

- .1 Do cleaning in accordance with Section 01 74 11 - Cleaning.
- .2 Progress Cleaning:

- .1 Remove dirt and marks caused by installation.
- .3 Final Cleaning: upon completion remove surplus materials, rubbish, tools and equipment.
- .4 Waste Management: separate waste materials for recycling.
  - .1 Remove recycling containers and bins from site and dispose of materials at appropriate facility.

### **3.4 PROTECTION**

- .1 Protect installed products and components from damage during construction.
- .2 Repair damage to adjacent materials caused by mineral fibre reinforced panel installation.

**END OF SECTION**



**Part 1            General**

**1.1                RELATED SECTIONS**

- .1     Section 08 11 00 - Metal Doors and Frames
- .2     Section 08 53 13 – Vinyl Windows

**1.2                REFERENCES**

- .1     American Society for Testing and Materials International (ASTM)
  - .1     ASTM A240/A240M-07e1, Standard Specification for Chromium and Chromium-Nickel Stainless Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip for Pressure Vessels and for General Applications.
  - .2     ASTM A653/A653M-07, Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process.
  - .3     ASTM B32-04, Standard Specification for Solder Metal.
  - .4     ASTM D523-89(1999), Standard Test Method for Specular Gloss.
  - .5     ASTM D822-01(2006), Standard Practice for Filtered Open-Flame Carbon-Arc Exposures of Paint and Related Coatings.
  - .6     ASTM C920-08, Standard Specification for Elastomeric Joint Sealants.
- .2     Aluminum Association (AA)
  - .1     AA DAF 45-03(R2009), Designation System for Aluminum Finishes.
- .3     American Architectural Manufacturers Association (AAMA)
  - .1     AAMA 611-98, Voluntary Specifications for Anodized Finishes Architectural Aluminum.
- .4     NBC, National Building Code of Canada (issue date listed in Section 01 41 00 Regulatory Requirements)
- .5     Health Canada/Workplace Hazardous Materials Information System (WHMIS)
  - .1     Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS).

**1.3                SUBMITTALS**

- .1     Provide submittals in accordance with Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures.
- .2     Product Data:
  - .1     Submit manufacturer's printed product literature for sheet metal flashing systems materials, specifications and datasheet and include product characteristics, performance criteria, physical size, finish and limitations.
- .3     Samples:
  - .1     Submit duplicate samples of each type of sheet metal material, finishes and colours for Departmental Representative color selection.

#### **1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS**

- .1 Provide metal flashings that will withstand wind uplift conditions listed in NBC for building location, unless more stringent values are identified on drawings.

#### **1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING**

- .1 Deliver, store and handle materials in accordance with manufacturers recommendations.
- .2 Protect pre finished materials from scratching
- .3 Stack pre-formed materials in manner to prevent twisting, bending and rubbing.

#### **1.6 WASTE MANAGEMENT AND DISPOSAL:**

- .1 Separate waste materials for recycling in accordance with Section 01 74 19 - Construction/Demolition Waste Management and Disposal.

### **Part 2 Products**

#### **2.1 MATERIALS**

- .1 Zinc coated sheet steel: to ASTM A653/A653M, commercial quality, Grade 33, with not less than Z275 designation zinc coating, pre-finished.
  - .1 Pre-finish: coil stock finished with polyvinylidene fluoride gloss paint on epoxy primer prior to profile fabrication, with colour coat containing not less than 70% pvdf resin. Include permanent-type treatment to reverse side of coil stock to prevent corrosion of backside surfaces.
    - .1 Specular gloss: 30 units +/- in accordance with ASTM D523.
    - .2 Coating thickness: not less than 22 micrometres
    - .3 Resistance to accelerated weathering for chalk rating of 8, colour fade 5units or less and erosion rate less than 20% to ASTM D822 as follows:
      - .1 Outdoor exposure period 2500 hou
      - .2 Humidity resistance exposure period 5000 hours
    - .4 Colours: As selected by Departmental Representative.
  - .2 Sheet steel to be produced by North American mills to ensure compliance with above-referenced standards. Submit evidence of North American mill source upon Departmental Representative request.
- .2 Touch-up paint: type compatible with and matching pre-finish paint/colour.
- .3 Flashing fasteners: #8-18x19mm, self-tapping screws
- .4 Sealants: non-sag polyurethane, one part formulation, to ASTM C 920 Type S, Grade NS, Class 35, Use NT, M, A and O; colours selected by DCC Representative where exposed to view.
- .5 Self-adhesive SBS membrane: minimum 1 mm thick self-adhering composite sheet membrane comprised of 0.8 mm thick rubberized asphalt integrally bonded to 0.1 mm thick film of polyethylene, bottom surface protected with silicone release sheet.



## **2.2 FABRICATION OF FLASHING**

- .1 Fabricate in accordance with detail drawings.
- .2 Fabricate typical flashings using not less than 0.61 mm thick pre-finished zinc coated sheet steel, unless detailed/indicated otherwise. Use greater metal thickness at locations of wider span to prevent "oil-canning" and deformation of flashings.
- .3 Fabricate flashings accurately with true crisp lines and quality metalwork joinery suitable for exposed installation.
- .4 Pre-fabricate corners with mitred joints. Form watertight lock-seams set in sealant for all mitred corner joints.
- .5 Maintain 1:6 minimum slope on horizontal surfaces.
- .6 Hem exposed edges. Fold under minimum 10 mm.
- .7 Form sections square, true and accurate to size, free from distortion and other defects detrimental to appearance or performance.
- .8 Refer to drawings for self-adhesive SBS membrane locations under metal flashings.
- .9 Fabricate specialized flashings including but not limited to hot pipe flashings, storm collars, pressure rings and flue caps using not less than 0.38 mm (AISI 28 gauge) metal thickness stainless steel sheet. Use greater metal thickness at locations of wider span to prevent "oil-canning" and deformation of flashings.
  - .1 Colour match welding material to parent metal in stainless steel fabrications.
  - .2 Use welding material with same corrosion resistance properties as parent metal.
  - .3 Grind and polish welds to match parent metal.

## **2.3 FABRICATION OF WINDOW FLASHINGS**

- .1 Fabricate in straight sections as indicated.

## **2.4 GUTTERS**

- .1 .1 Material: ASTM B209M utility sheet aluminum, shop pre-coated with high molecular weight polyester (hmp) gloss paint on epoxy primer prior to profile fabrication, colours selected by Departmental Representative.
- .2 Components:
  - .1 Gutters: 125 mm size rectangular profile, not less than 0.80 mm metal thickness.
  - .2 Downspouts: 75 mm o.d. round profile, not less than 0.48 mm metal thickness.
  - .3 End caps, downspout outlets, straps, support brackets, downspout strainers: profiled to suit gutters and downspouts.
- .3 Accessories:
  - .1 Anchorage devices: stainless steel alloy screws and washers.
  - .2 Gutter supports: designed to fit into, engage and support gutters; non-corroding plated finish stamped metal or aluminum alloy casting fabrications.
  - .3 Downspout supports: straps.

- .4 Downspout adapters: ABS plastic units sized to downspouts and to drain pipes, offset and straight designs, colours selected by Departmental Representative.
- .4 Fabrication:
  - .1 Form gutters and downspouts of profiles and sizes detailed/indicated.
  - .2 Form sections square, true and accurate in size, in maximum possible lengths and free of distortion or defects detrimental to appearance or performance.

### **Part 3 Execution**

#### **3.1 INSTALLATION**

- .1 Metal Flashings
  - .1 Install in accordance with detail drawings.
  - .2 Fit flashings together so that one end of each section is free to move in joint.
  - .3 Fit flashings secure in place. Make corners square, surfaces true and straight in all planes, and all lines accurate to profiles.
- .2 Gutters and downspouts
  - .1 Install in accordance with detail drawings.

#### **3.2 CLEANING**

- .1 Do cleaning in accordance with Section 01 74 11 - Cleaning.
- .2 Clean flashings to remove handling marks and smudges.
- .3 Progress cleaning: leave Work area clean at end of each day.
- .4 Final cleaning: on completion and verification of performance of installation, remove surplus materials, excess materials, rubbish, tools, equipment and barriers.

**END OF SECTION**

**Part 1            General**

**1.1                RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- .1        Section 07 41 16 - Pre-Fabricated Wall and Roof Panels
- .2        Section 07 44 56 - Mineral Fiber Reinforced Cementitious Panels
- .3        Section 07 62 00 Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim
- .4        Section 09 91 00 Painting

**1.2                REFERENCES**

- .1        ASTM International
  - .1        ASTM C919-08, Standard Practice for Use of Sealants in Acoustical Applications.
- .2        Canadian General Standards Board (CGSB)
  - .1        CGSB 19-GP-5M-1984, Sealing Compound, One Component, Acrylic Base, Solvent Curing (Issue of 1976 reaffirmed, incorporating Amendment No. 1).
  - .2        CAN/CGSB-19.13- M87, Sealing Compound, One-component, Elastomeric, Chemical Curing.
  - .3        CAN/CGSB-19.17-M90, One-Component Acrylic Emulsion Base Sealing Compound.
  - .4        CAN/CGSB-19.24-M90, Multi-component, Chemical Curing Sealing Compound.
- .3        General Services Administration (GSA) - Federal Specifications (FS)
  - .1        FS-SS-S-200-E(2)1993, Sealants, Joint, Two-Component, Jet-Blast-Resistant, Cold Applied, for Portland Cement Concrete Pavement.
- .4        AAMA 809 Voluntary Specifications and Test Methods for Sealants.
- .5        Health Canada/Workplace Hazardous Materials Information System (WHMIS)
  - .1        Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS).
- .6        Green Seal Environmental Standards
  - .1        Standard GS-36-00, Commercial Adhesives
- .7        South Coast Air Quality Management District (SCAQMD), California State, Regulation XI. Source Specific Standards
  - .1        SCAQMD Rule 1168-A2005, Adhesives and Sealants Applications.

**1.3                SUBMITTALS**

- .1        Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures.
- .2        Product Data:

- .1 Submit manufacturer's instructions, printed product literature and data sheets for joint sealants and include product characteristics, performance criteria, physical size, finish and limitations.
- .2 Manufacturer's product to describe:
  - .1 Caulking compound.
  - .2 Primers.
  - .3 Sealing compound, each type, including compatibility when different sealants are in contact with each other.
- .3 Samples:
  - .1 Submit samples of each type of material and colour.
  - .2 Cured samples of exposed sealants for each colour where required to match adjacent material.
- .4 Manufacturer's Instructions:
  - .1 Submit instructions to include installation instructions for each product used.

#### **1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING**

- .1 Deliver, store and handle materials in accordance with manufacturers recommendations.
- .2 Delivery and Acceptance Requirements: deliver materials to site in original factory packaging, labelled with manufacturer's name and address.
- .3 Storage and Handling Requirements:
  - .1 Store materials accordance with manufacturer's recommendations in clean, dry, well-ventilated area.

#### **1.5 WHMIS**

- .1 Submit copies of Workplace Hazardous Materials Information System (WHMIS) Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS) in accordance with Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures. Indicate VOCs during application.

#### **1.6 WASTE MANAGEMENT AND DISPOSAL**

- .1 Separate and recycle waste materials in accordance with Section 01 74 19 - Construction/Demolition Waste Management and Disposal.

#### **1.7 SITE CONDITIONS**

- .1 Environmental Conditions:
  - .1 Proceed with installation of joint sealants only when:
    - .1 Ambient and substrate temperature conditions are within limits permitted by joint sealant manufacturer or are above 4.4 degrees C.
    - .2 Joint substrates are dry.
    - .3 Conform to manufacturer's recommended temperatures, relative humidity, and substrate moisture content for application and curing of sealants including special conditions governing use.
- .2 Joint-Width Conditions:

- .1 Proceed with installation of joint sealants only where joint widths are more than those allowed by joint sealant manufacturer for applications indicated.
- .3 Joint-Substrate Conditions:
  - .1 Proceed with installation of joint sealants only after contaminants capable of
- .4 Where sealants are qualified with primers use only these primers.

## **Part 2 Products**

### **2.1 SEALANT MATERIALS**

- .1 Sealant materials to conform to the requirements of :
  - .1 Green Seal Environmental Standards
    - .1 Standard GS-36-00, Commercial Adhesives
  - .2 South Coast Air Quality Management District (SCAQMD), California State
    - .1 SCAQMD Rule 1168-A2005, Adhesives and Sealants Applications.
- .2 VOC limit maximum 250 g/L for sealers used within the building envelope.
- .3 Where sealants are qualified with primers, use only these primers

### **2.2 SEALANT MATERIAL DESIGNATIONS**

- .1 Polyurethanes: colours selected by Departmental Representative.
  - .1 Non-sag formulation: 1-part, to CAN/CGSB-19.13, Type 2, MCG-2-25, MCG-2-40.
  - .2 Self-levelling formulation:
  - .3 1-part: to CAN/CGSB-19.13, Type 1.
  - .4 2-part: to CAN/CGSB-19.24, Type 1, Class B.
- .2 Non-drying butyl sealant to AAMA 809
- .3 Silicones one part: to CAN/CGSB-19.13.
- .4 Structural silicones to CAN/CSGB 19.13 M87
- .5 Acrylics one part: to CGSB 19-GP-5M.
- .6 Acrylic latex: one part, non sag siliconized acrylic polymer to CAN/CGSB-19.17.
- .7 Preformed compressible and non-compressible back-up materials:
  - .1 Polyethylene, urethane, neoprene or vinyl foam:
    - .1 Extruded closed cell foam backer rod.
    - .2 Sized as required.
  - .2 Neoprene or butyl rubber:
    - .1 Round solid rod, Shore A hardness 70.
  - .3 High density foam:
    - .1 Extruded closed cell polyvinyl chloride (PVC), extruded polyethylene, closed cell, Shore A hardness 20, tensile strength 140 to 200 kPa,

extruded polyolefin foam, 32 kg/m<sup>3</sup> density, or neoprene foam backer, size as recommended by manufacturer.

- .4 Bond breaker tape:
  - .1 Polyethylene bond breaker tape which will not bond to sealant.

## **2.3 SEALANT SELECTION**

- .1 Roof and wall panel connections
  - .1 Non -drying, self-healing, butyl rubber sealant.
- .2 Flashings applied at wall and roof junctions.
  - .1 High performance single component neutral cure structural silicone to CAN/CSGB 19.13 M87, Clear colour
- .3 Junctions between subfloor floor edges and exterior wall panels to produce permanent sealed vapour-resistant joints.
  - .1 Polyurethane, self-levelling.
- .4 Penetrations in exterior walls to fill joints watertight including but not limited to exterior perimeters of door frames, window frames, curtain wall frames; exterior perimeters of wall vents; exterior perimeters of all other wall penetrations.
  - .1 Polyurethane, non-sag.
- .5 Interior perimeters of door frames and trims, window and curtain wall frames to make junctions filled, smooth and invisible suitable for subsequent "painting out" with interior wall finishes.
  - .1 Acrylic latex.
- .6 Gypsum board control joints: to make joints suitable for subsequent "painting out" with interior wall finishes.
  - .1 Acrylic latex.
- .7 Junctions between counter tops and walls to produce permanent sanitary and watertight seal; junctions between plumbing fixtures and walls, floors and counter tops/vanities to produce permanent sanitary and watertight seal. Co-ordinate with plumbing trade to avoid omission/duplication.
  - .1 Mildew-resistant silicone.

## **2.4 JOINT CLEANER**

- .1 Non-corrosive and non-staining type, compatible with joint forming materials and sealant in accordance with sealant manufacturer's written recommendations.
- .2 Primer: in accordance with sealant manufacturer's written recommendations.

### **Part 3 Execution**

#### **3.1 SURFACE PREPARATION**

- .1 Examine joint sizes and conditions to establish correct depth to width relationship for installation of backup materials and sealants.
- .2 Clean bonding joint surfaces of harmful matter substances including dust, rust, oil grease, and other matter which may impair Work.
- .3 Do not apply sealants to joint surfaces treated with sealer, curing compound, water repellent, or other coatings unless tests have been performed to ensure compatibility of materials. Remove coatings as required.
- .4 Ensure joint surfaces are dry and frost free.
- .5 Prepare surfaces in accordance with manufacturer's directions.

#### **3.2 PRIMING**

- .1 Where necessary to prevent staining, mask adjacent surfaces prior to priming and caulking.
- .2 Prime sides of joints in accordance with sealant manufacturer's instructions immediately prior to caulking.

#### **3.3 BACKUP MATERIAL**

- .1 Apply bond breaker tape where required to manufacturer's instructions.
- .2 Install joint filler to achieve correct joint depth and shape, with approximately 30% compression.

#### **3.4 MIXING**

- .1 Mix materials in strict accordance with sealant manufacturer's instructions.

#### **3.5 APPLICATION**

- .1 Sealant:
  - .1 Apply sealant in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
  - .2 Mask edges of joint where irregular surface or sensitive joint border exists to provide neat joint.
  - .3 Apply sealant in continuous beads.
  - .4 Apply sealant using gun with proper size nozzle.
  - .5 Use sufficient pressure to fill voids and joints solid.
  - .6 Form surface of sealant with full bead, smooth, free from ridges, wrinkles, sags, air pockets, embedded impurities.
  - .7 Tool exposed surfaces before skinning begins to give slightly concave shape.
  - .8 Remove excess compound promptly as work progresses and upon completion.
- .2 Curing:
  - .1 Cure sealants in accordance with sealant manufacturer's instructions.

.2 Do not cover up sealants until proper curing has taken place.

**3.6 CLEANING**

.1 Clean in accordance with Section 01 74 11 - Cleaning.

**END OF SECTION**



**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.1 SECTION INCLUDES**

- .1 Non-rated, fire rated and thermally insulated steel frames.
- .2 Non rated metal window and sidelight frames
- .3 Non-rated, fire rated and thermally insulated steel doors.

**1.2 RELATED SECTIONS**

- .1 Section 08 71 00 - Door Hardware: Hardware, silencers, and weather-stripping.
- .2 Section 09 91 23 - Painting: Field painting of frames.

**1.3 REFERENCES**

- .1 ASTM A653/A653M - Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process.
- .2 CSDFMA (Canadian Steel Door and Frame Manufacturers Association).
- .3 DHI - Door Hardware Institute: The Installation of Commercial Steel Doors and Steel Frames, Insulated Steel Doors in Wood Frames and Builder's Hardware.
- .4 NFPA 80 - Fire Doors and Windows.
- .5 NFPA 252 - Fire Tests for Door Assemblies.
- .6 UL 10B - Fire Tests of Door Assemblies.
- .7 SDI-100 - Standard Steel Doors and Frames.
- .8 ASHRAE 90.1 2013- Energy Standard for Buildings Except Low Rise Residential Buildings

**1.4 SUBMITTALS**

- .1 Section 01 33 00: Submission procedures.
- .2 Product Data: Indicate frame configuration and finishes. Indicate door configurations, location of cut-outs for hardware reinforcement.
- .3 Shop Drawings: Indicate frame elevations, reinforcement, anchor types and spacings, location of cut-outs for hardware, and finish. Indicate door elevations, internal reinforcement, closure method, and cut-outs for glazing, louvers, and finishes.

**1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- .1 Conform to requirements of CSDFMA SDI-100.

## **1.6 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS**

- .1 Fire Rated Frame Construction: Conform to UL 10B.
- .2 Installed Door and Frame Assembly: Conform to NFPA 80 for fire rated class as scheduled.

## **1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS**

- .1 Coordinate the work with frame opening construction, door, and hardware installation.

## **PART 2 PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 DOORS**

- .1 Exterior doors: Air infiltration to comply with ASHRAE Standard 90.1 2010 & 2013 requirements of less than .4 CFM/FT<sup>2</sup>
- .2 Insulated Core Doors:
  - .1 Door faces, top and bottom end channels: minimum 1.2 mm.
  - .2 Cores: Polyurethane to CAN/ULC-S701 Rigid, modified polyisocyanurate, closed cell board. Density 32kg/m<sup>3</sup>.
- .3 Interior honeycomb core doors: minimum ,1.2 mm surface sheets and top and bottom end channels; cores filled with honeycomb material laminated under pressure to surface sheets.
- .4 Fire Rated Doors: Minimum , 1.2 mm surface sheets and, top and bottom end channels, of ULC label requirements indicated on drawings.
- .5 Reinforcement for hardware:
  - .1 Locks: minimum 1.52 mm steel.
  - .2 Butts: minimum 3.42 mm steel.
  - .3 Flush Bolts: minimum 3.42 mm steel.
  - .4 Door Closures: minimum 1.9 mm steel.
- .6 Glazing Stops: 0.9 mm rolled steel channel shape, butted corners; 16 mm high profile; prepared for countersink screws.

### **2.2 FABRICATION DOOR FRAMES**

- .1 Frame material not less than 1.6 mm metal thickness for openings to 1220 mm in unsupported width; not less than 2.0 mm metal thickness for openings exceeding 1220 mm in unsupported width.
- .2 Fabricate frames in accordance with CSDMA specifications and following requirements
- .3 Fabricate frames with hardware reinforcement plates welded in place.

- .4 Reinforce frames wider than 1 200 mm with roll formed steel channels fitted tightly into frame head, flush with top.
- .5 Prepare frames for silencers. Provide three single silencers for single doors and mullions of double doors on strike side. Provide two single silencers on frame head at double doors without mullions.
- .6 Prepare frames for Doors 116 and 100 for installation of electric strikes.
- .7 Attach fire rated label to each fire rated door unit.
- .8 Glazing Stops: 0.9 mm rolled steel channel shape, butted corners; 16 mm high profile; prepared for countersink screws.
- .9 Provide drywall returns on all frames.
- .10 Attach channel spreaders at bottom of frames for shipping.

### **2.3 FRAME ANCHORAGE**

- .1 Provide appropriate anchorage to floor and wall construction.
- .2 Locate each wall anchor immediately above or below each hinge reinforcement on hinge jamb and directly opposite on strike jamb.
- .3 Provide 2 anchors for rebate opening heights up to 1520 mm and 1 additional anchor for each additional 760 mm of height or fraction thereof

### **2.4 FRAMES: KNOCKED-DOWN TYPE**

- .1 Ship knocked-down type frames unassembled.
- .2 Provide frames with mechanical joints which inter-lock securely and provide functionally satisfactory performance when assembled and installed in accordance with CSDMA Recommended Installation Guide for Steel Doors and Frames.
- .3 Securely attach floor anchors to inside of each jamb profile.

### **2.5 FABRICATION - DOORS**

- .1 Fabricate hollow metal doors and panels in accordance with requirements of "Canadian Manufacturing Standards for Steel Doors and Frames" produced by the Canadian Steel Door and Frame Manufacturer's Association and as indicated on Drawings. Fabricate doors with hardware reinforcement welded in place.
- .2 Fabricate fire rated hollow metal doors in accordance with requirements of Underwriters Laboratories of Canada (ULC). Place ULC labels where visible when in installed position.

- .3 Longitudinal seams: Mechanically interlocked, continuously welded, filled and sanded with no visible edge seams. Top and bottom of doors closed with end channels recessed and spot welded in place.
- .4 Reinforce and prepare doors to receive hardware. Refer to Section 08 71 00 for hardware requirements.

### **PART 3 EXECUTION**

#### **3.1 EXAMINATION**

- .1 Verify existing conditions before starting work.
- .2 Verify that opening sizes and tolerances are acceptable.

#### **3.2 INSTALLATION**

- .1 Install frames in accordance with CSDFMA.
- .2 Coordinate with gypsum board wall construction for anchor placement.
- .3 Coordinate installation of glass and glazing.
- .4 Coordinate installation of doors and frames with installation of hardware specified in Section 08 71 00
- .5 Install roll formed steel reinforcement channels between two abutting frames. Anchor to structure and floor.
- .6 After installation, touch up all scratched or damaged surface and prime.
- .7 Insulate all frames exposed to the exterior.
- .8 Install door louvers, plumb and level.

#### **3.3 ERECTION TOLERANCES**

- .1 Maximum Diagonal Distortion: 1.5 mm measured with straight edges, crossed corner to corner.
- .2 Clearance on steel doors at head and jambs shall be: 3 mm maximum, maximum between pairs of doors

#### **3.4 ADJUSTING**

- .1 Adjust door for smooth and balanced door movement.

#### **3.5 CLEANING**

- .1 Do cleaning in accordance with Section 01 74 11 - Cleaning.

Project No.  
Search and Rescue Station  
Prince Rupert B.C.

Section 08 11 10  
Metal Doors and Frames  
Page 5

**END OF SECTION**



## **1.0 GENERAL**

### **1.1 WORK INCLUDED**

- .1 Window frames and sashes consisting of extrusions of polyvinyl chloride (PVC).
- .2 Windows as pre-assembled units, including factory installation of glass and glazing.
- .3 Furnish all labour, materials, equipment and services required for the design, fabrication, supply and installation of windows as shown on the drawings and as specified. Furnishment to include, but not be limited to the following:
  - .1 Fully glazed vinyl window assemblies including vinyl shapes and glass.
  - .2 All glazing accessories for window assemblies including gaskets, setting blocks, and sealants as required to meet the air and water tightness requirements of the section.
  - .3 All necessary reinforcing members, brackets, anchors, fasteners and other accessories as required to meet the structural requirements of the installation and specifications in this section.
  - .4 Shop applied galvanizing and electrolytic barrier painting of all steel parts.
  - .5 All perimeter closures, membranes, sealants, flashings, and trim required to integrate the window assemblies with other cladding and finishing materials.
  - .6 Assessment of the alignment of the existing façade elements as required to allow design and layout of the work in this section.
  - .7 All fastening of the window assemblies to the rough openings
- .4 Include also the following:
  - .1 Checking of building lines and levels as required for the proper layout and installation of all work included in this section.
  - .2 Shop painting of all steel shapes and ferrous metal used in attachment or reinforcing of window and field painting after steel shapes are installed.
- .5 Window systems of the following types:
  - .1 Single fixed lites.
  - .2 Composite, with fixed lites and operable casement lites.

### **1.2 REFERENCE STANDARDS (Most recent version unless noted otherwise.)**

- .1 AAMA/WDMA/CSA101/I.S.2/A440-08-NAFS- North American Fenestration Standard/ Specification for windows, doors, and skylights
- .2 CSA A440S1 – 09 “Canadian Supplement to AAMA/WDMA/CSA101/I.S.2/A440-08 – NAFS – North American Fenestration Standard/Specification for windows, doors, and skylights”
- .3 British Columbia Energy Efficiency Act – Energy Efficiency Standards Regulation (BCEEA)
- .4 CAN/CSA-A440-Windows; A440.1 User Selection Guide to A440; A440.2 Energy Performance Evaluation; A440.3 User Guide to A440.2; A440.4 Window and Door Installation.

- .5 CAN/CSA-G164-Hot-Dip Galvanizing of Irregularly Shaped Articles
- .6 CAN/CGSB-1.40-Primer, Structural Steel, Oil Alkyd Type.
- .7 ASTM D4216, Standard Specification for Rigid Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) and Related PVC and Chlorinated Polyvinyl Chloride (CPVC) Building Products Compounds.
- .8 ASTM D4726, Standard Specification for Rigid Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Exterior-Profile Extrusions Used for Assembled Windows and Doors
- .9 Glazing Contractor's Association of B.C. (GCABC) publication: Glazing Systems Specifications Manual
- .10 IGMA Glazing Recommendations for Sealed Insulating Glass Units.

### **1.3 DEFINITIONS**

- .1 Single Unit Window: a window consisting of one fixed or one operable lite.
- .2 Composite Window: a window consisting of a maximum of three lites in one main frame. Composite windows may consist of fixed or operable windows, or a combination of both.

### **1.4 DESIGN CRITERIA**

- .1 Materials, fabrications, attachments, accessories, assembly and performance, other than thermal performance, shall meet or exceed applicable requirements of CSA-A440, Windows, including appendices. The more stringent of CSA-A440 or this specification shall apply.
- .2 Thermal performance shall be determined in conformance with CSA-A440.2, Thermal Performance Evaluation of Windows and Sliding Glass Doors, and Appendix A – Overview of the Procedure for Determining the U-Value by Computer Simulation.
- .3 Design windows to be glazed from the interior.
- .4 Design windows to equalize both positive and negative pressure between outside air and:
  - .1 cavities surrounding insulating glass units, and
  - .2 cavities surrounding operable sash.
- .5 Design windows to provide drainage from spaces around operable sash and around insulating glass units to exterior.
- .6 Design windows to provide for the continuity of the air seal from the inside face of the sealed unit to the surrounding frame.
- .7 Design window anchorage to withstand wind load equal to or greater than calculated loads as per CSA A440S1-09 in accordance to the Performance Class specified herein or to Part 4 of the BC Building Code.
- .8 Design vinyl components to accommodate thermally induced movement and to prevent



creep deflection. Limit of creep deflection 3mm per meter in any member or assembly.

- .9 Design assembly to accommodate structure movements due to wind, seismic, creep and live loads where applicable and/or as noted.

## 1.5 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- .1 This is a performance specification issued in conjunction with the drawings for the work. The drawings show the general arrangement of the finished work and these specifications described the minimum requirements of the finished system. The Contractor is responsible for designing and furnishing a window system that will fulfill the requirements of the specifications and drawings including items which may not be shown or specified but are required for performance of the system.
- .2 The window shall be designed, fabricated and installed to meet or exceed the criteria in this subsection.
- .3 Structural
  - .1 Wind Load Resistance to NAFS in conjunction with CSA A440.09.
  - .2 The window assembly and fasteners shall be designed to withstand negative and positive wind loads in accordance to BCBC using an annual probability factor of **1/50 years** for the reference wind velocity, and 8 per 1000 glass failure rate under this load.
  - .3 The glass and window frames shall be designed to withstand guard loads at locations required by the BCBC.
  - .4 The glass shall be designed to withstand thermal stresses imposed in service. In calculation, assume the use of blinds located not less than 50 mm from the inside surface of the glass.
  - .5 The window system shall be designed to limit deflection orthogonal to the plane of the glass under wind or guard loads to **L/175** in all clear span dimensions of glass and framing members.
  - .6 Anchors and fasteners shown on the drawings do not represent the required location or types required for installation of the new widow. Any attachment points must be shown on shop drawings for review by the Consultant.
  - .7 All fastenings and attachments shall be concealed.
  - .8 Movement and Tolerances
    - .1 The window installation shall accommodate a building structure live load deflection of 9 mm at midspan of longest project window header/lintel without transferring load to the window.
    - .2 The window shall accommodate expansion and contraction of component materials over an exterior air temperature range of -18°C to 35°C and a possible solar heating range to 70°C, and an interior temperature range of 0°C to 30°C without causing:
      - .1 failure of joint seals necessary for air and water tightness of the system,
      - .2 failure of perimeter seals at interfaces to adjacent wall systems,
      - .3 overstressing of fasteners,
      - .4 pinching or distortion or breakage of glass,
      - .5 distortion of aluminum members,
      - .6 or other harmful effects.

- .4 The window shall be fabricated and installed square, level and plumb as follows:
  - .1 Plumb to within 3 mm of vertical over the height of each unit.
  - .2 Within 3.0 mm of level relative to a datum established for frames at the same floor.
  - .3 Within 1.5 mm of level relative to an adjacent frame.
  - .4 Each frame shall be within 3.0 mm of square when measured across the diagonals.
  - .5 Clearances required for installation should be considered and indicated on the shop drawings.
  - .6 All movements of the window system shall be noiseless.
  
- .5 Weather Tightness
  - .1 Water Tightness to NAFS in conjunction with CSA A440.09 .
  - .2 The glazing system shall be installed so that it forms a continuous unbroken air seal on the room side of the assembly. The air seal shall extend from the glazing assembly to adjoining wall components at all interfaces. Airtightness of the window and interfaces shall restrict infiltration and exfiltration of air through the system in accordance to NAFS.
  - .3 The window system shall be designed in accordance with rainscreen principles, incorporating venting and drainage mechanisms and separate air and water barriers, effective so that any water entering the system past exterior seals drains harmlessly to the exterior via pressure equalized drainage cavities.
  - .4 Vent and drain holes shall be present in inconspicuously locations and shall not contribute to staining or marking of glass, mullions, or spandrels.
  
- .6 Durability
  - .1 The window frames and integral seals shall be designed to have an expected service life of 30 years. All seals, gaskets, corrosion protection, coatings and attachments are expected to be serviceable at the end of this service period.
  
  - .2 The glazing shall have a guaranteed service life of five years. Any glazing failing to meet this service life shall be removed and replaced at no cost to the Owner under guarantee by the Contractor. Failure of any glazing shall be deemed to occur if any of the following are noted:
    - .1 Chipping, cracking, or breakage of glass panes occurring due to manufacturing defects or under specified service conditions.
  
  - .3 Seals between unitized components of the glazing system shall be formed with clamped rubber gaskets. Seals between frame units made with field applied sealants alone will not be accepted.

## **1.6 RESPONSIBILITY FOR MEETING PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS**

- .1 Meeting the performance requirements of this section during the design fabrications and installation of the work shall be the complete responsibility of the Contractor.
  
- .2 The details shown on associated drawings show dimensions and profiles similar to those expected to be required to meet the specifications of this section. The Contractor may submit design proposals with minor changes to the details shown on the drawings in order to meet or exceed the performance requirements of this section by using proprietary

technology. Every effort has been made to show on the drawings and in the specification items of the design that may not be altered or altered only to limited extents.

- .3 The structural and energy use requirements of this section shall be certified by an Engineer employed by the Contractor using standards recognized by the local authority having jurisdiction, the product manufacturer and current trade associations.
- .4 The design of the product and the responsibility of the Contractor's Engineer shall extend to accommodate all temporary conditions associated with fabrication, transport, storage, lifting, installation and temporary closure of the building without detrimental effect on the performance requirements of these contract documents.
- .5 The Consultant's review of the Contractor's submittals and the work is of the benefit only of the Owner. The Contractor shall remain responsible for the design, fabrication, installation and performance of the product.

## **1.7 SUBMITTALS**

- .1 Submittals to be made in accordance with Section 01 33 00 - Submittals.
- .2 Product Data: Submit catalogue details for each type of window and framing system illustrating profiles, dimensions and methods of assembly, installation procedures, recommendations and data that products have been tested and comply with performance requirements.
- .3 Submit test reports from an independent testing agency acceptable to the Consultant, indicating windows to be supplied for the project meet specified requirements, including compliance with AAMA/WDMA/CSA101/I.S.2/A440-08- NAFS. Testing conducted by manufacturer to follow all required product test and sequence tests as described under Clause 5 in AAMA/WDMA/CSA101/I.S.2/A440-08- NAFS in conjunction with CSA A440S1-09.
- .4 Energy Conformance: Supply documentation sufficient to confirm conformance of project window sizes and configurations with the British Columbia Energy Efficiency Act, using one of the following testing agencies or persons.
  - .1 A person or organization accredited by the Standards Council of Canada
  - .2 National Fenestration Rating Council accredited Inspection Agency
  - .3 Architect or Professional Engineer, authorized to practice in British Columbia.
- .5 Shop Drawings:
  - .1 Submit shop drawings of windows prepared under the supervision and bearing the seal of a Professional Engineer of the Province of BC. Submit completed BC Building Code Letters of Assurance (Schedules B1 and B2) together with the initial shop drawing submission. Upon request, provide structural calculations per conformance to Building Codes, By-Laws and CAN/CGSB 12.20.
  - .2 Clearly indicate each type of window, hardware and locations, framing system, extrusion profiles, methods of assembly, section and hardware reinforcement, anchorages and location of exposed fasteners, isolation coatings, finishes, glazing components, insect screens, and location of manufacturer's name plates (if applicable).

- .3 Provide scaled elevations, sections, plans, dimensions and quantity of units. Indicate rough opening requirements and tolerances of adjacent construction.
  - .4 Provide full size details for head, sill and jamb conditions, junctions between combination units (coupling mullions), and interior and exterior trim. Clearly indicate method and location of connection and continuity of the envelope air, vapour and water seals. Clearly indicate drainage and ventilation paths within the window assembly and at the interface to the building envelope. Confirm compatibility of materials that form the air/vapour/water barrier of the integrated system.
  - .5 Provide manufacturer's assembly instructions for operable units if they will be supplied demounted from main frame.
  - .6 Shop drawings are submitted to allow the Departmental Representative to review conformance of the proposed system. Review of the shop drawings by the Departmental Representative shall not relieve the Contractor of any responsibilities to perform under the terms of this specification. Notify the Departmental Representative of any sequencing of submittals and reviews that will expedite the Contractor's delivery of the project
  - .7 No materials shall be purchased or units fabricated until final review of shop drawings is completed by the Departmental Representative.
- .6 Samples: If requested, make the following samples available for Departmental Representative review at least one week prior to shop drawing preparation:
- .1 150 mm long corner sections of head, jamb, sill, mullions, and coupling mullions to indicate profile.
  - .2 One (1), 4'x 4' with 2' operable section, representative model of each type of window.
- .7 Letters of Assurance: The Registered Professional Engineer who signed and sealed the shop drawings shall perform sufficient field reviews in order to provide a letter of professional assurance after completion of the Work, giving assurance that the Work has been fabricated and installed in general conformance with the sealed shop drawings. Approved forms are BC Building Code Letters of Assurance (Schedule C). Written inspection reports of field reviews shall be submitted to the Architect promptly as the field reviews are made.
- .8 Maintenance Data: Provide in accordance with Section 01 78 10 – Maintenance and Renewal Manual, the following data for incorporation into specified maintenance manual:
- .1 A recommended inspection procedure and schedule and component replacement schedule.
  - .2 Data for cleaning and maintenance of framing finishes, glazing and hardware.
- .9 Warranties:
- .1 Provide a written warranty signed and issued in the name of the Owner stating:
    - .1 All windows will be free from defects in material and workmanship for a period of two (2) years from the date of substantial Performance of the Work.
    - .2 All windows will continue to provide satisfactory resistance to water penetration for a period of five (5) years from the date of Substantial

Performance of the Work.

- .3 All insulating sealed double glazing units shall be covered for a period of ten (10) years from the date of Substantial Performance of the Work, against material obstruction of vision as a result of hermetic seal failure and dust or film formation on inner glass surfaces.
- .2 If a 3rd party warranty is provided then the warranty requirements are to be the most stringent of the 3rd party warranty or the requirements listed above or the requirements in Section 01 78 36 Warranties and Bonds.
- .3 Satisfactory performance means compliance with the performance criteria and the testing and construction standards of this specification, and with the reviewed shop drawings. This includes the performance of finishes, hardware glass and glazing materials, structural attachment, sealants and flashings.
- .4 Correct all deficiencies that appear during the warranty period at no cost to the Owner.

## 1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- .1 Sealed insulation unit manufacturer to be a member in good standing of the Insulating Glass Manufacturers Alliance (IGMA).
- .2 Glass and glazing work under this section to conform to IGMA standards.
- .3 Window manufacturer and installation contractor to be a member in good standing of the Glazing Contractors Association of BC (GCABC) and have a minimum of 5 years uninterrupted experience in successfully carrying out projects of similar size. Contractor to document past experience on request.

## 2.0 PRODUCTS

### 2.1 WINDOWS

- .1 Description: sash comprised of purpose-made vinyl extrusions, thermally broken, rain screen design with pvc sub sill, exterior flange mount, fitted with insulated glass unit glazing and rigid extruded vinyl snap-in glazing stop, in sizes and arrangements detailed/indicated.

### 2.3 SINGLE UNIT WINDOWS

- .1 Meet or exceed requirements of selected Performance Class and Performance Grade as per AAMA/WDMA/CSA101/I.S.2/A440-08- NAFS- North American Fenestration Standard/Specification for windows, doors, and skylights and CSA A440S1- 09 – Canadian Supplement to NAFS and the secondary performance requirements:
  - .1 All windows shall conform to:

- .1 Class **CW – PG30 (metric)** - Fixed
- .2 Class **CW – PG30 (metric)** – Casement and Awning
- .2 Water Penetration: Water penetration test pressures shall be **400 Pa**.
- .3 Air Tightness Rating, Fixed Windows: Fixed Level.
- .4 Air Tightness Rating, Operable Windows: A3 Level
- .5 Operation Force for: Casement window - Normal Use (Clause 5.3.1.1, Table 6)
- .6 Energy Performance: Overall Window U-Value averaged over all fenestration products within the scope of work to be no more than **1.8 W/m<sup>2</sup>•K**.
- .7 All windows are to be labeled with the AAMA, CSA or WDMA label and have sash, leaf and size shown on the drawings.

## 2.4 COMBINATION WINDOWS

- .1 Meet or exceed requirements of selected Performance Class and Performance Grade as per AAMA/WDMA/CSA101/I.S.2/A440-08- NAFS- North American Fenestration Standard/Specification for windows, doors, and skylights and CSA A440S1- 09 - Canadian Supplement to NAFS, and the secondary performance requirements. Refer to Clause 2.1.1 for Window Performance Grades and Energy Performance.
- .2 Air and water tightness of joints along frames mullied together, and at mullions where lites within one main frame join, shall meet or exceed performance ratings specified for the higher rated adjacent single unit windows.
- .3 Lateral deflection of mullied frames shall not exceed **L/175** of span when subjected to loading equivalent to wind load resistance of the adjacent single unit windows.

## 2.5 WINDOW TYPES

- .1 Fixed: with removable double-glazed insulated sealed units. Minimum performance standard to meet AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440-08 – NAFS Class CW-PG30.
- .2 Casement (Outswing sash): with removable double-glazed insulated sealed units. Minimum performance standard to meet AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440-08 – NAFS Class CW-PG30.
- .3 Screens: provide on ventilating portions of windows.

## 2.6 FRAME AND SASH REQUIREMENTS

- .1 Frame and sash profiles and glazing detailed on drawings are not intended to restrict product types conforming to these specifications.
- .2 Provide PVC frame and sash conforming to the following standards:
  - .1 ASTM D4726, Standard Specification for Rigid Poly Vinyl Chloride (PVC) Exterior-Profile Extrusions Used for Assembled Windows and Doors.
  - .2 ASTM D4216, class 1 32021 42 4040 or equivalent standard for weathering and mechanical properties.
  - .3 Can/CGSB 41-GP-19MA, Rigid Vinyl Extrusions for Windows and Doors. The material shall show no reduction in surface gloss or colour after 10,000 hours in a UV arc weather-o-meter.
  - .4 Minimum external wall thickness of extrusions: 2.5 mm nominal, exceeding requirements of CSA-A440 for vinyl (PVC) window wall types A, B, and C.

- .3 Seal sash perimeter continuously at three locations minimum, with primary seal located between operator and interior seal.
- .4 Secure hardware and attachments using screws into H-ports or penetrating minimum of two walls of framing or internal steel reinforcement.
- .5 Join single units to form combination units with joints at combination unit frame perimeter finished with sealant and steel plate, 75 mm x 75% of depth of framing. Plate shall be screw fastened with a minimum of four screws through plastic into steel reinforcing.
- .6 Anchor using metal retaining clips at head, nailing flanges at jambs and continuous back angle at sill.

## 2.7 GLASS AND GLAZING MATERIAL

- .1 Insulating Glass Units: meet or exceed requirements as described in AAMA/WDMA/CSA101/I.S.2/A440-08- NAFS and CSA A440S1- 09 - Canadian Supplement to NAFS . Units shall be certified by the Insulating Glass Manufacturers Alliance (IGMA). Overall unit thickness shall be a minimum of 24 mm using a minimum of 4 mm glass thickness. In combination and composite units use the greater glass thickness throughout. Use two-stage seal method of manufacture, as follows:
  - .1 Primary Seal: polyisobutylene or hot-melt butyl.
  - .2 Secondary Seal: polyisobutylene, silicone or polysulphide based sealant, filling gap between the two lites of glass at the edge up to the spacer/separator and primary seal.
  - .3 Spacer/separator: non-conductive, as required to suit performance requirements.
- .3 Insulated glass unit assembly to provide following minimum performance requirements. Following is based on 6 mm thick Low E glass in 25 mm thick insulating unit with 13 mm thick Argon gas filled space and 6 mm thick clear inner glass.
  - .1 Transmittance:
    - Ultra-violet (UV) light: 19%
    - Visible daylight: 70%
    - Total solar energy: 33%
  - .2 Reflectance:
    - Visible light: 11%
    - Total solar energy: 30%
  - .3 U-values (Imperial):
    - Winter night time: 0.29
    - Summer day time: 0.28
  - .4 Shading coefficient factor: 0.44
  - .5 Solar heat gain coefficient: 0.38
  - .6 Light-to-solar gain (LSG): 1.84
- .2 Clear Float Glass: to CAN/CGSB-12.3, glazing quality, for inner and outer lite.

- .4 Glazing Gaskets for PVC Sections: neoprene, thermoplastic rubber or EPDM, flexible at minimum design temperature, and as follows:
  - .1 Profiles with a minimum of two (2) fins to contact glazing at interior and exterior of glass units
  - .2 Designed to maintain pressure contact against glass units through design temperature range.
  - .3 Co-extruded gaskets are not acceptable on the main frame or sash.
  - .4 Foam or butyl glazing tapes are not acceptable.
- .5 Other Glazing Accessories: setting blocks to AAMA/WDMA/CSA101/I.S.2/A440-08-NAFS.

## **2.8 HARDWARE**

- .1 Exposed Hardware Components: cast metal, in finish selected by Consultant from hardware manufacturer's standard range.
- .2 Hardware exposed to exterior environment with sash in closed and open positions shall be corrosion-resistant stainless steel or bi-chromated steel composites.
- .3 Secure hardware and attachments using screws into H-ports or penetrating a minimum of two walls of framing. Wherever possible provide metal reinforcement embedded in vinyl frames at screw attachment locations.
- .4 Equip operable windows with hardware as follows:
  - .1 Casement: concealed dual arm operator and stainless steel tracks, with under screen roto operator assembly. Provide multi-point locking with single handle operation.
  - .2 Hardware to be adjustable to accommodate compression set of weather and air seals.
- .5 Provide ADA approved handles for roto operators.
- .6 Force to operate locking devices shall not exceed 20 N.
- .7 Provide pole operated hardware where window latching devices are located in excess of 1900 mm above floor level:

## **2.9 ACCESSORIES**

- .1 Weatherstripping for operable sash: neoprene, thermoplastic rubber or EPDM, flexible at minimum design temperature, and as follows:
  - .1 Profiled to mechanically key into window and sash framing members, at interior and exterior of sash.
  - .2 Removable without special tools and without dismantling of frames.
  - .3 Designed to maintain pressure contact against frame through design temperature range.
  - .4 Provide a minimum of one weather seal gasket to the exterior and one air seal



gasket to the interior of drained and vented cavities.

- .2 Steel Reinforcement: sheet steel to ASTM A653M, hot dip galvanized, minimum Z275 coating designation.
- .3 Transition membrane: minimum 1.6 mm thick SBS membrane sheet reinforced with non-woven polyester or glass fleece. Stripping to be a minimum 150mm wide. Approved products are:
  - .1 Soprema – Sopraseal 60 F/F or Sopralene Flam Stick
  - .2 Protectowrap Jiffyseal 140/60.
  - .3 Bakor Blueskin TG.
- .4 Joint Sealants: as specified in Section 07 92 10, as recommended for substrates.
- .5 Foam Backer Rod: extruded closed cell backer rod, oversize 30 to 50%.
- .6 Screens: To CAN/CGSB-79.1.
  - .1 Insect screening mesh: count 18 x 16.
  - .2 Fasteners: tamper proof.
  - .3 Screen frames: vinyl or aluminum, colour to match window frames.

## **2.10 FRAME AND SASH FINISHES**

- .1 Vinyl: as selected by the Consultant from the manufacturer's colour range.

## **2.10 AIR/VAPOUR RETARDER**

- .1 Ensure continuity of air/vapour retarder and seal from walls to window frame.

## **3.0 EXECUTION**

### **3.1 FABRICATION**

- .1 Fabricate window units square and true with maximum tolerance of plus or minus 1.5 mm for units with a diagonal measurement over 1800 mm.
- .2 Mitre and heat weld full length of vinyl frame and sash joints at corners. All welding flash to be neatly removed.
- .3 Fasten steel reinforcement to extruded vinyl mullions with concealed stainless steel fasteners at maximum 300 mm o/c.
- .4 Continuously and uniformly compress length of gaskets during installation, to compensate for linear shrinkage.

### **3.2 GLAZING**

- .1 Clean sealing surfaces at perimeter of glass and sealing surfaces of rabbets and stop beads before applying tape, splines or gaskets. Use solvents and cleaning agents recommended by manufacturer of sealing materials.
- .2 Install glazing gaskets uniformly with accurately formed corners and bevels. Ensure that proper contact is made with glass and rabbet interfaces.
- .3 Support both lites of glass thermal units on levelled setting blocks, 4 or 6 mm minimum, spaced as recommended by glass manufacturer. Provide at least one setting block at quarter points from each corner. For casement windows, locate setting blocks closer to corners as recommended by manufacturer.
- .4 Centre glass thermal units in glazing rabbet to maintain 6 mm minimum clearance between edges of glazing and plastic framing at sill or 4 mm minimum clearance between edges of glazing and plastic framing at sill if glazing bite incorporates a drainage channel with depth of 3 mm minimum.
- .5 Size glass thermal units to ensure exposed face of spacer is in line with glazing stops.
- .6 Use spacers and shims in accordance with glass manufacturer's recommendations.
- .6 Immediately replace damaged or broken glass.

### **3.3 WINDOW INSTALLATION**

- .1 Install in accordance with CAN/CSA-A440 and reviewed shop drawings.
- .2 Arrange components to prevent abrupt variation in colour.
- .3 Erect and secure window units in prepared openings, plumb and square, free from warp, twist or superimposed loads.
- .4 Secure work accurately to structure and in a manner not restricting thermal movement of materials.
- .5 Transfer window dead load to wall construction by anchors alone or in combination with plastic shims. Wood shims are not acceptable.
- .6 Place shims under sill frame at exact setting block locations, and as marked on frames by window frame manufacturer.
- .7 Conceal all anchors and fitments. Exposed heads of fasteners are not permitted.
- .8 Maintain dimensional tolerances after installation. Maintain alignment with adjacent work.
- .9 Provide seal around interior perimeter of window frame using foam joint sealant or foam

backer rod, size as required to lightly compress between frame and rough opening, and sealant. Ensure continuity of air/vapour retarder and seal to window frame.

- .10 Provide seal at head and jamb of exterior perimeter of window frame using foam joint sealant or foam backer rod, size as required to lightly compress between frame and rough opening, and sealant. Do not seal sill at exterior.
- .11 Install jamb extensions, casings, brick moulds and trim as indicated on drawings.
- .12 Install sealant, in accordance with Section 07 92 10, and related materials as indicated on drawings.
- .13 Adjust operable sash and hardware to operate smoothly.
- .14 Temporary installations of windows if needed are to meet all requirements for occupant and public safety, such as but not limited to, operable unit restrictors, fastening, sharp edges etc.

### **3.5 CAULKING**

- .1 Seal joints between windows and window sills with sealant. Bed sill expansion joint cover plates in bedding compound. Caulk butt joints in continuous sills.
- .2 Apply sealant in accordance with Section 07 92 00 - Sealants. Conceal sealant within window units except where exposed use is permitted by the Consultant.

### **3.6 PROTECTION AND CLEANING**

- .1 Do cleaning in accordance with Section 01 74 11 - Cleaning.
- .2 Protect windows/doors from damage/staining during and after installation.
- .3 Clean interior and exterior surfaces as soon as adjacent contaminating activities are completed, to recommendations of window manufacturer.

### **3.7 ENERGY CERTIFICATE**

- .1 Site certificates to be supplied in accordance with the British Columbia Energy Efficiency Act.
- .2 Certificates to include the following information:
  - .1 The whole-product U-value for each fenestration product provided on site (in W/m<sup>2</sup>K).
  - .2 The overall average U-value for the whole project, averaged over every fenestration product in the scope of work (in W/m<sup>2</sup>K).
  - .3 The name of the person or agency acting as verifier for the fenestration products.
- .3 Certificates are to be posted in plain view at the project site for a period of at least 120 days after the last manufactured fenestration product is installed in the building.

Project No.  
Search and Rescue Station  
Prince Rupert B.C.

Section 08 53 13  
Vinyl Windows  
Page 14

**END OF SECTION**

**Part 1            General**

**1.1                SECTION INCLUDES**

- .1        Hardware for hollow and insulated steel doors.
- .2        Thresholds
- .3        Weatherstripping, seals, and door gaskets.

**1.2                RELATED SECTIONS**

- .1        Section 08 11 00 - Metal Doors and Frames.

**1.3                REFERENCES**

- .1        American National Standards Institute (ANSI).
  - .1        ANSI/BHMA A156.1-2006, American National Standard for Butts and Hinges.
  - .2        ANSI/BHMA A156.2-2003, Bored and Preassembled Locks and Latches.
  - .3        ANSI/BHMA A156.4-2000, Door Controls - Closers.
  - .4        ANSI/BHMA A156.13-2002, Mortise Locks and Latches Series 1000.
  - .5        ANSI/BHMA A156.18-2006, Materials and Finishes.
- .2        Canadian Steel Door and Frame Manufacturers' Association (CSDFMA).
  - .1        CSDFMA Canadian Metric Guide for Steel Doors and Frames (Modular Construction): standard hardware location dimensions.
- .3        NBC, National Building Code of Canada (issue date listed in Section 01 41 00 - Regulatory Requirements).

**1.4                SUBMITTALS**

- .1        Submittals in accordance with Section 01 33 00: Submission procedures.
- .2        Samples:
  - .1        Provide hardware samples requested by Departmental Representative.
  - .2        Identify each sample by label indicating applicable specification paragraph number, brand name and number, finish and hardware package number.
- .3        Shop Drawings:
  - .1        Provide product data sheets to describe fully to Departmental Representative all products of this Section.
  - .2        Include descriptions of materials, composition, cautions, installation requirements.

**1.5                SUBMITTALS AT PROJECT CLOSEOUT**

- .1        Submittals in accordance with Section 01 78 10: Submission procedures.

- .2 Maintenance Data: Include data on operating hardware, lubrication requirements, and inspection procedures related to preventative maintenance.
- .3 Special tools:
  - .1 Provide 2 sets of wrenches for each type of door closer and lock set installed, for project maintenance use.
  - .2 At completion of installations and adjustments turn over to Departmental Representative all tools supplied by hardware manufacturers with hardware items installed for later use in hardware maintenance. Seal tools together with respective hardware data/installation sheets supplied with hardware in clear plastic bags.

## **1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- .1 Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the Products specified in this section with minimum 10 years documented experience.
- .2 Regulatory Requirements:
  - .1 Hardware for doors in fire separations and exit doors certified by a Canadian Certification organization accredited by Standards Council of Canada.

## **1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND PROTECTION**

- .1 Deliver, store and handle materials in accordance with respective material manufacturer's requirements.
- .2 Package each item of hardware including fastenings, separately or in like groups of hardware, label each package as to item definition and location.
- .3 Store door hardware in locked, clean and dry area.
- .4 Include hardware templates and full installation/adjustment information.
- .5 Supply hardware complete with all factory supplied mounting fasteners required for installation.
- .6 Replace defective or damaged materials with new.

## **1.8 WASTE DISPOSAL AND MANAGEMENT**

- .1 Separate and recycle waste materials in accordance with Section 01 74 19 - Construction Waste Management and Disposal.

## **1.9 WARRANTY**

- .1 For Work of this Section 08 71 00 - Door Hardware, 12 months warranty period is extended to:
  - .1 60 months for door closers of this Section will be free from manufacturing defects.
  - .2 Manufacturing defects will be deemed to occur if any of following conditions are noted.
    - .1 Defects of material and factory workmanship.
    - .2 Fluids leaks.

- .2 Defective products to be corrected, replaced or maintained without cost to Canada as necessary to enable such products to perform as warranted.
- .3 Start warranties at date of Final Certificate of Completion.

## **Part 2 Products**

### **2.1 MANUFACTURERS**

- .1 Hardware items to be of the best grade, free from defect and of first line quality production suitable for this level of project.
- .2 Use one hardware manufacturer product only for each similar hardware item.
- .3 Acceptable manufacturers:
  - .1 Hinges: McKinney, Stanley, Ives.
  - .2 Locks: Schlage, Sargent, Corbin/Ruswin.
  - .3 Closers: LCN, Sargent, Corbin/Ruswin.
  - .4 Exit Device: Von Duprin, Sargent, Corbin/Ruswin
  - .5 Door stops, Overhead: Glynn Johnson, Sargent, Corbin/Ruswin.
  - .6 Other wall and floor stops: CBH, Gallery, Ives
  - .7 Thresholds and weatherstrip: Draft Seal, Pemko, National
  - .8 Pocket track: Kris Track, de Jong, K N Crowder
  - .9 Pocket Lock: KN Krowder, Baldwin, Emtek
  - .10 Electric strikes/power supply: Von Duprin, Sargent, Corbin.

### **2.2 HARDWARE - GENERAL**

- .1 General: Refer to paragraph. **3.6 Hardware Schedule** for further description and finishes of following items.
- .2 Locks and latches:
  - .1 Mortise locks and latches: to ANSI/BHMA A156.13, series 1000 mortise lock, grade 1, designed for functions scheduled and keyed as stated in Hardware Schedule.
  - .2 Lever handles, Plain design
  - .3 Escutcheons: round.
  - .4 Normal strikes: box type, lip projection not beyond jamb.
  - .5 Cylinders: keyed into keying system directed by Departmental Representative.
  - .6 Finishes: finished to 626
- .3 Butts and hinges:
  - .1 Butts: to ANSI/BHMA A156.1, 5-knuckle, sizes x finishes scheduled, concealed bearing for scheduled doors, NRP for scheduled doors.
- .4 Exit devices: to ANSI/BHMA A156.3 and as scheduled.
- .5 Door closers and accessories:

- .1 Door controls (closers): to ANSI/BHMA A156.4, designated by letter C, sizes as required by NBC and to provide following requirements.
- .2 Maximum degree of opening required.
- .3 Size to door.
- .6 Architectural door trim: to ANSI/BHMA A156.6, designated by letter J and as scheduled.
  - .1 Door protection plates: Kick plate type 1.27 mm thick stainless steel finish to 630
  - .2 Push plates: 1.27 mm thick finished to 630
  - .3 Pull units: stainless steel finished to 630
- .7 Thresholds: 127 mm wide x full width of door opening, extruded aluminum mill finish, serrated surface.
- .8 Weatherstripping:
  - .1 Head and Jamb seal:
    - .1 Extruded aluminum frame and solid closed cell neoprene insert, clear anodized finish.
    - .2 Adhesive backed neoprene material
  - .2 Door bottom seal:
    - .1 Extruded aluminum frame with closed cell neoprene, vinyl sweep, clear anodized finish.

## **2.3 KEYING**

- .1 Obtain final keying from Departmental Representative before ordering.
- .2 Prepare keying schedule in co-operation with Departmental Representative.
- .3 Supply keys in duplicate for every lock in this contract.
- .4 Supply 3 master keys for each master key or grand master key group.
- .5 Stamp Keying code numbers on keys and cylinders.
- .6 Supply construction cores
- .7 Use a bonded locksmith for all keying work. Stamp all keys "Do Not Copy".

## **2.4 FINISHES**

- .1 Finishes: Stainless steel 630.

## **Part 3 Execution**

### **3.1 EXAMINATION**

- .1 Verify that doors and frames are ready to receive work and dimensions are as indicated on shop drawings.



### **3.2 FASTENINGS**

- .1 Use only fasteners provided by manufacturer. Failure to comply may void warranties and applicable licensed labels.
- .2 Supply screws, bolts, expansion shields and other fastening devices required for satisfactory installation and operation of hardware.
- .3 Exposed fastening devices to match finish of hardware.
- .4 Where pull is scheduled on one side of door and push plate on other side, supply fastening devices, and install so pull can be secured through door from reverse side. Install push plate to cover fasteners.
- .5 Use fasteners compatible with material through which they pass.

### **3.3 INSTALLATION**

- .1 Install hardware in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- .2 Install hardware to standard hardware location dimensions in accordance with Canadian Metric Guide for Steel Doors and Frames (Modular Construction) prepared by Canadian Steel Door and Frame Manufacturers' Association.
- .3 Use templates provided by hardware item manufacturer.
- .4 Use only manufacturer supplied fasteners. Failure to comply may void manufacturer warranties and applicable licensed labels. Use of "quick" type fasteners, unless specifically supplied by manufacturer, is unacceptable.
- .5 Provide metal door and frame manufacturers with complete instructions and templates for preparation of their work to receive hardware.
- .6 Remove construction locks when directed by the Departmental Representative.
  - .1 Install permanent cores and ensure locks operate correctly

### **3.4 ADJUSTING**

- .1 Adjust hardware for smooth operation.

### **3.5 PROTECTION OF FINISHED WORK**

- .1 Do not permit adjacent work to damage hardware or finish.

### **3.6 CLEANING**

- .1 Do cleaning in accordance with Section 01 74 11 - Cleaning.
- .2 Perform cleaning after installation to remove construction and accumulated environmental dirt.
- .3 Clean hardware with damp rag and approved non-abrasive cleaner, and polish hardware in accordance with manufacturer instructions.

### 3.7 HARDWARE SCHEDULE

- .1 Hinges
  - .1 A1–Hinge5Knuckle-.180gauge-114mmx101mmx NonRemovablePinx630
  - .2 A2 – Hinge 5 Knuckle-.134 gauge- 114mm x 101mm x Non Removable Pin x 652
- .2 Locks, Deadbolts and Privacy
  - .1 B1 – Cylinder Type x length x cam to suit 626
  - .2 B2 - Privacy set ANSI F22 with indicator 626
  - .3 B3 - Lock set ANSI F09 626
  - .4 B4- Lock set ANSI F07 626
  - .5 B5- Passage set ANSI F75 626
  - .6 B6-Classroom lock ANSI F05 626
  - .7 B7- Electric strike BHMA Grade 1 626
  - .8 B8- Deadbolt cylinder only 626
- .3 Closers
  - .1 C1 Institutional, non sized, compression spring buffer arm x delayed action 689.
  - .2 Include through bolts and grommet nut fasteners
- .4 Auxilliary hardware
  - .1 D1-Kick Plate 1.27 mm thickness x 254mm height x width less 38mm X 630
  - .2 D2 - Wall stop Cast concealed mount, concave bumper with back plate x 626
  - .3 D3-Over Head stop Surface mount, single acting, non handed with slide track for medium traffic and weight doors
  - .4 D4- Push plates, push/pull units.
- .5 Threshold , seals door bottoms, astragal:
  - .1 E1- Thresholds: as scheduled, one length per door opening without joins or splices.
  - .2 E2-Seals: Adjustable jamb type with silicone insert.
  - .3 E3-Astragal: overlapping, extruded aluminum, neoprene weather seal, finished to match doors.
  - .4 E4 –Flush bolts

Hardware Set 01 for Exterior single doors 100 and 116

- 3 Hinges A1
- 1 Ea. Lock set B3
- 1 Ea. cylinder B1
- 1 Ea. Closer C1
- 1 Ea. Kick Plate D1
- 1 Ea. Threshold E1
- 1 Ea. Weatherstripping E2
- 1 Ea. Electric Strike B7
- 1 Ea. Power supply
- 1 Ea. Deadbolt B8

Access control hardware refer to Electrical

Hardware Set 1A for doors 117 and 116A and 117A

3 Hinges	A1
1 Ea. passage set	B5
1 Ea. Deadbolt	B8
1 Ea. Closer	C1
1 Ea. Kick Plate	D1
1 Ea. Threshold	E1
1 Ea. Weatherstripping	E2

Hardware Set 02 Corridor doors 102, 103, 104, 104A, 115

3 Hinges	A2
1 Ea. Closer	C1
2 Ea. Kick plate	D1
1 Ea. push plates, push/pull units.	D4

Hardware Set 03 for Washroom doors 105, 106, 108, 109,118

3 Hinges	A1
1 Ea. Privacy set	B2
1 Ea. Door stop	D2
2 Ea Kick plate	D1

Hardware Set 04 Storage room 107 Workshop 101a

3 Hinges	A2
1 Ea. Passage set	B5
1 Ea. Door stop	D2
1 Ea. Door stop	D3
1 Ea Kick plate	D1
1 Ea. Deadbolt	B8

Hardware Set 04A Storage room 121

6 Hinges	A2
1 Ea. Passage set	B5
1 Ea. Door stop	D2
1 Ea. Door stop	D3
1 Ea Kick plate	D1
1 Ea. Deadbolt	B8
1 Astrigal	E3
2 Flush bolts	E4

Hardware set 05 Meeting room, Copy Room, Mechanical room. Doors 112 113 114

3 Hinges	A2
1 Ea. Kick plate	D1
1 Ea. Door stop	D2

1 Ea. Passage set            B5

Hardware Set 6   Office 110, 111

3 Hinges                      A2  
1 Ea. Kick plate            D1  
1 Ea. Door stop            D2  
1 Ea. Lock set              B6

Hardware Set 07 for Exterior double doors 101

6 Hinges                      A1  
1 Ea. Passage set            B5  
1 Deadbolt                    B8  
Cylinder on inside of active door, blank plate outside  
1 Ea. Closer                  C1  
1 Ea. Kick Plate            D1  
1 Threshold                  E1  
1 Ea. Weatherstripping    E2  
1 Astrigal                    E3  
2 Flush bolts                E4

Hardware Set 08 Laundry room 116A

3 Hinges                      A2  
1 Ea. Kick plate            D1  
1 Ea. Door stop            D3- Overhead stop  
1 Ea. Passage set            B5  
Handle on one side only.

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.1 SECTION INCLUDES**

- .1 Gypsum board and joint treatment.
- .2 Metal stud wall framing.
- .3 Rubber Base

**1.2 RELATED SECTIONS**

- .1 Section 09 90 00 - Painting and Coating.

**1.3 REFERENCES**

- .1 ASTM C475/C475M-12 - Standard Specification for Joint Compound and Joint Tape for Finishing Gypsum Board.
- .2 ASTM C645-11a - Standard Specification for Nonstructural Steel Framing Members.
- .3 ASTM C754-11 - Standard Specification for Installation of Steel Framing Members to Receive Screw-Attached Gypsum Panel Products.
- .4 ASTM C1002-07 - Standard Specification for Steel Self-Piercing Tapping Screws for the Application of Gypsum Panel Products or Metal Plaster Bases to Wood Studs or Steel Studs.
- .5 ASTM C1396/C1396M-09a, Standard Specification for Gypsum Wallboard.
- .6 Gypsum Association GA-214-10 - Recommended Levels of Gypsum Board Finish.
- .7 ASTM E119 - Standard Test Methods for Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials.

**1.4 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS**

- .1 Conform to applicable code for fire rated assemblies.
  - .1 Fire Rated Partitions: Listed assembly by ULC .

**1.5**

**PART 2 PRODUCTS**

**2.1 FRAMING MATERIALS**

- .1 Studs and Tracks: ASTM C645; galvanized sheet steel, 0.91 mm thick, C shape, with knurled faces.
- .2 Slip joint head track: 0.91 thick, galvanized sheet steel, 50 mm deep.
- .3 Fasteners: ASTM C1002.

- .4 Anchorage to Substrate: Tie wire, nails, screws, and other metal supports, of type and size to suit application; to rigidly secure materials in place.

## **2.2 GYPSUM BOARD MATERIALS**

- .1 Standard Gypsum Board: ASTM C1396; 12 mm thick, maximum available length in place; ends square cut, tapered edges.
  - .1 Use 16mm Type X where noted on drawings.
  - .2 Fire rated gypsum board: to ASTM C1396/C1396M Type X, thicknesses detailed/indicated on drawings x widths to suit framing centres x maximum practical lengths, wrapped tapered edges, square cut ends, bearing ULC fire rating labels.
    - .1 Paper facing: no less than 75% recycled.
    - .2 Gypsum core: no less than 10% recycled content.

## **2.3 ACCESSORIES**

- .1 Corner Beads: 0.45 mm thick, galvanized sheet steel, paper faced; tapable
- .2 Edge Trim: GA-201 and GA-216; Galvanized steel or rigid vinyl with 'J' type bead, tapable.
- .3 Joint Materials: ASTM C475; reinforcing tape, joint compound, adhesive, and water.
- .4 Fasteners: ASTM C1002

## **2.4 ACCESS PANELS**

- .1 Proprietary access panels consisting of a GWB face housed in an aluminum framework.
  - .1 Mounting frame bedded into GWB joint material.
  - .2 Concealed hardware (frame, latch and hinge).
  - .3 Removable door panel with safety cable.
  - .4 Sized as indicated in mechanical specification and drawings.

## **PART 3 EXECUTION**

### **3.1 METAL STUD INSTALLATION**

- .1 Install studs in accordance with ASTM C754 Metal Stud Spacing: 400mm on center.
- .2 Install slip joint head track where stud walls meet structure. Allow for 40 mm deflection.
- .3 Coordinate installation of bucks, anchors, blocking, electrical and mechanical work placed in or behind partition framing.

### **3.2 GYPSUM BOARD INSTALLATION**

- .1 Install gypsum board in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

- .2 Erect single layer standard gypsum board horizontally with ends and edges occurring over firm bearing.
- .3 Use screws when fastening gypsum board to metal furring or framing.
- .4 Place corner beads at external corners. Use longest practical length. Place edge trim where gypsum board abuts dissimilar materials.
  - .1 Install edge trim in all areas where the GWB abuts the exterior wall and ceiling panels.
  - .2 Metal trims are supplied in areas where the interior walls abut structural posts.
- .5 Install gypsum board to underside of the interior of the structure.

### **3.3 JOINT TREATMENT**

- .1 Tape, fill, and sand exposed joints, edges, and corners three coats minimum to produce smooth surface ready to receive finishes.
- .2 Feather coats on to adjoining surfaces so that camber is maximum 0.8 mm.

### **3.4 ACCESS PANELS**

- .1 Install access panels where indicated

### **3.5 TOLERANCES**

- .1 Maximum Variation of Finished Gypsum Board Surface from True Flatness: 3 mm in 3 m in any direction.

### **3.6 CLEANING**

- .1 Do cleaning in accordance with Section 01 74 11 - Cleaning.
- .2 Dispose of waste materials in accordance with Section 01 74 19 - Const. Waste Management And Disposal.
- .3 Dispose of excess GWB at the appropriate waste management facility

END OF SECTION





**Part 1            General**

**1.1                REFERENCES**

- .1     ASTM E84-12c - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.
- .2     ASTM F1861-08(2012)e1 - Standard Specification for Resilient Wall Base.
- .3     ASTM F1860-14e1 - Standard Specification for Rubber Sheet Floor Covering With Backing.
- .4     CAN/ULC-S102.2-10 - Standard Method of Test for Surface Burning Characteristics of Flooring, Floor Coverings and Miscellaneous Materials and Assemblies.
- .5     Green Guard Environmental Institute
  - .1     Greenguard Certification
- .6     South Coast Air Quality Management District (SCAQMD), California State
  - .1     SCAQMD Rule 1168-05, Adhesives and Sealants Applications.

**1.2                SUBMITTALS FOR REVIEW**

- .1     Section 01 33 00: Submission procedures.
- .2     Submit Workplace hazardous materials information system (WHIMS) Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS)
  - .1     Indicate precautions for workers when handling flooring preparation and installation products.
  - .2     Indicate VOC content of flooring preparation and installation products.
- .3     Product Data: Provide data on specified products, describing performance, physical characteristics, sizes, patterns and colours available.
- .4     Shop Drawings: Indicate seaming plan.
- .5     Samples:
  - .1     Submit two (2) samples of manufacturer's standard colour range, one (1) to Departmental Representative and one (1) to Consultant, for colour selection.

**CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS**

- .6     Section 01 78 00: Submission procedures.
- .7     Operation and Maintenance Data: Include maintenance procedures, recommended maintenance materials, and suggested schedule for cleaning, stripping, and re-waxing.

**1.3                MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS**

- .1     Section 01 78 00: Maintenance and extra material requirements.
- .2     Extra Stock Materials: Provide 5 sq.m of flooring, 15 lin m of base material specified.

#### **1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- .1 Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing the work of this section with minimum three (3) years documented.

#### **1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND PROTECTION**

- .1 Transport, handle, store, and protect products. In accordance with manufacturers specifications
- .2 Protect roll materials from damage by storing on end.

#### **1.6 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS**

- .1 Store materials for three (3) days prior to installation in area of installation to achieve temperature stability.
- .2 Maintain ambient temperature required by adhesive manufacturer three (3) days prior to, during, and twenty-four (24) hours after installation of materials.

#### **1.7 WARRANTY**

- .1 Provide flooring manufacturers 5 year written material warranty against excessive wear under normal usage.
- .2 Warranties to start at date of substantial completion.

### **Part 2 Products**

#### **2.1 MATERIALS - SHEET FLOORING**

- .1 Rubber Flooring to ASTM F1860:
  - .1 Description: pre-fabricated rubber flooring; calendered and vulcanized with natural and synthetic rubber base, stabilizing agents and pigmentation, manufactured in 2 layers vulcanized together, shore hardness of top layer greater than that of bottom layer.
  - .2 Surface: smooth, permanent no-wax finish.
  - .3 Appearance: solid background colours with random marbled pattern throughout wear layer.
  - .4 Thickness; Not less than 4 mm
  - .5 Colour: to be selected from manufacturers standard colour range.
  - .6 Flooring systems installed in the building interior shall meet the requirements of the following standards
    - .1 Green Guard Certification
    - .2 SCAQMD 1168

#### **2.2 MATERIALS - BASE**

- .1 Base: ASTM F1861, Type TV thermoplastic rubber; coved profile; top set; premoulded end stops and external corners:
  - .1 Thickness: minimum 3 mm.

- .2 Heights: 102 mm, unless noted otherwise.
- .3 Lengths: roll.
- .4 Colours: selected by Departmental Representative from standard colour range.

### **2.3 ACCESSORIES**

- .1 Subfloor Filler: White premix latex; type recommended by adhesive material manufacturer.
- .2 Primers and Adhesives: Waterproof; types recommended by flooring manufacturer.
  - .1 Adhesives to SCAQMD Rule 1168-05, Adhesives and Sealants Applications.
- .3 Edge Strips: Metal.
- .4 Adhesives: solvent-free waterproof types recommended by respective flooring manufacturer to suit each flooring material and each application condition, with low emission and odour levels.
- .5 Joint sealing/welding material: purpose-made welding thread (rod) of type recommended by respective flooring manufacturers to suit application, colours to match flooring.

## **Part 3 Execution**

### **3.1 EXAMINATION**

- .1 Verify floor and lower wall surfaces are free of substances that may impair adhesion of new adhesive and finish materials.

### **3.2 PREPARATION**

- .1 Remove sub-floor ridges and bumps. Fill minor or local low spots, cracks, joints, holes, and other defects with sub-floor filler to achieve smooth, flat, hard surface.
- .2 Prohibit traffic until filler is cured.
- .3 Ensure wall to receive base is smooth, level, free from waves and other defects, and ready for base installation, refer to section 09 21 16 – Gypsum Board Assemblies.
- .4 Vacuum clean substrate.

### **3.3 INSTALLATION - SHEET FLOORING**

- .1 Install sheet flooring to manufacturers written instructions.
- .2 Spread only enough adhesive to permit installation of materials before initial set.
- .3 Set flooring in place, press with heavy roller to attain full adhesion.
- .4 Lay flooring with joints and seams to produce minimum number of seams.
- .5 Install sheet flooring parallel to length of room. Provide minimum of one third (1/3) full roll width. Double cut sheet; provide butt joint.
- .6 Seal joints of sheet flooring, including self-coved bases, using welding thread (rod). Form joints uniform in width, appearance and as inconspicuous as possible. Form joints flush, well adhered in place, watertight and free of peaking or projections.

- .7 Terminate flooring at centreline of door openings where floor finish is dissimilar.
- .8 Install edge strips at unprotected or exposed edges, and where flooring terminates.
  - .1 Secure metal strips after installation of flooring with stainless steel screws.
- .9 Scribe flooring to walls, columns, cabinets, floor outlets, and other appurtenances to produce tight joints.

### **3.4 INSTALLATION - BASE**

- .1 Fit joints tight and vertical. Maintain minimum measurement of 450 mm between joints.
- .2 Mitre internal corners. At external corners and exposed ends, use premoulded units.
- .3 Install base in full bed of adhesive using full spread notched trowel. Cut and fit base neatly at corners, to tight fitting tolerances.
- .4 Install base straight and level to maximum variation of 1:1000.
- .5 Install base on toe kick of cabinets which occur in rooms and areas where resilient flooring is scheduled.
- .6 Scribe and fit to door frames and other interruptions.
- .7 Keep joints tight and well fitted.

### **3.5 CLEANING**

- .1 Do cleaning in accordance with Section 01 74 11 - Cleaning.
- .2 Clean installed work.
- .3 Remove excess adhesive from floor, base, and wall surfaces without damage.
- .4 Clean and seal floor in accordance with manufacturers written instructions.

### **3.6 PROTECTION OF FINISHED WORK**

- .1 Prohibit traffic on floor finish for forty-eight (48) hours after installation.

**END OF SECTION**

**Part 1            General**

**1.1                RELATED SECTIONS**

- .1        Section 08 11 00- Metal Doors and Frames
- .2        Section 09 21 18 – Gypsum Board Assemblies

**1.2                REFERENCES**

- .1        Health Canada / Workplace Hazardous Materials Information System (WHMIS)
  - .1        Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS).
- .2        Master Painters Institute (MPI)
  - .1        MPI Architectural Painting Specifications Manual, 2004.
- .3        National Fire Code of Canada – 1995
- .4        Green Seal Environmental Standards
  - .1        Standard GC-03-97, Anti-Corrosive Paints.
  - .2        Standard GS-11-93, Architectural Paints.
  - .3        Standard GS-36-00, Commercial Adhesives
- .5        South Coast Air Quality Management District (SCAQMD), California State
  - .1        SCAQMD Rule 1113-04, Architectural Coatings.
  - .2        SCAQMD Rule 1168-05, Adhesives and Sealants Applications.
- .6

**1.3                SUBMITTALS**

- .1        Submittals in accordance with Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures.
- .2        Product Data:
  - .1        Submit product data and instructions for each paint and coating product to be used.
  - .2        Submit product data for the use and application of paint thinner.
  - .3        Submit copies of Workplace Hazardous Materials Information System (WHMIS) Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS) in accordance with Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures. Indicate VOCs during application.
- .3        Samples:
  - .1        Submit duplicate 200 x 300 mm draw down samples of each scheduled paint colour with specified paint colours, gloss/sheen and textures required to MPI Architectural Painting Specification Manual standards.
  - .2        Retain reviewed samples on-site to demonstrate acceptable standard of quality for appropriate on-site surface.
  - .3        Manufacturer's Instructions:
    - .1        Submit manufacturer's installation application instructions.

- .4 Closeout Submittals: submit maintenance data for incorporation into manual specified in Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals include following:
  - .1 Product name, type and use.
  - .2 Manufacturer's product number.
  - .3 Colour numbers and information necessary for re ordering paint.

#### **1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING**

- .1 Packing, Shipping, Handling and Unloading:
  - .1 Pack, ship, handle and unload materials in accordance with Section 01 61 00 - Common Product Requirements and manufacturer's written instructions.
- .2 Acceptance at Site:
  - .1 Identify products and materials with labels indicating:
    - .1 Manufacturer's name and address.
    - .2 Type of paint or coating.
    - .3 Compliance with applicable standard.
    - .4 Colour number in accordance with established colour schedule.
- .3 Remove damaged, opened and rejected materials from site.
- .4 Storage and Protection:
  - .1 Provide and maintain dry, temperature controlled, secure storage.
  - .2 Store materials and supplies away from heat generating devices.
  - .3 Store materials and equipment in well ventilated area.
- .5 Store temperature sensitive products above minimum temperature as recommended by manufacturer.
- .6 Keep areas used for storage, cleaning and preparation clean and orderly. After completion of operations, return areas to clean condition.
- .7 Remove paint materials from storage only in quantities required for same day use.
- .8 Handle, store, use and dispose of flammable and combustible materials in accordance with National Fire Code of Canada requirements.

#### **1.5 Waste Management and Disposal:**

- .1 Separate waste materials for recycling in accordance with Section 01 74 19 - Construction/Demolition Waste Management and Disposal.
- .2 Remove from site and dispose of packaging materials at appropriate recycling facilities.
- .3 Unused coating materials must be disposed of at official hazardous material collections site as approved by Departmental Representative.

#### **1.6 SITE CONDITIONS**

- .1 Surface and Environmental Conditions:

- .1 Apply paint finish in areas where dust is no longer being generated by related construction operations or when wind or ventilation conditions are such that airborne particles will not affect quality of finished surface.
- .2 Apply paint to adequately prepared surfaces and to surfaces within moisture limits.
- .3 Apply paint when previous coat of paint is dry or adequately cured.
- .2 Additional interior application requirements:
  - .1 Apply paint finishes when temperature at location of installation can be satisfactorily maintained within manufacturer's recommendations.

**Part 2 Products**

**2.1 MATERIALS**

- .1 Paint materials listed in the MPI Approved Products List (APL) are acceptable for use on this project.
- .2 Provide paint materials for paint systems from single manufacturer.
- .3 Conform to latest MPI requirements for interior and exterior painting work including preparation and priming.
- .4 Materials (primers, paints, coatings, varnishes, stains, lacquers, fillers, thinners, solvents, etc.) in accordance with MPI Architectural Painting Specification Manual "Approved Product" listing.
- .5 Linseed oil, shellac, and turpentine: highest quality product from approved manufacturer listed in MPI Architectural Painting Specification Manual, compatible with other coating materials as required
- .6 Paint materials to conform to the requirements of :
  - .1 Green Seal Environmental Standards
    - .1 Standard GS-11-93, Architectural Paints.
  - .2 South Coast Air Quality Management District (SCAQMD), California State
    - .1 SCAQMD Rule 1113-04, Architectural Coatings.

**2.2 COLOURS**

- .1 Departmental Representative to provide interior colour schedule after Contract award
- .2 Selection of colours from manufacturers full range of colours.
- .3 Where specific products are available in restricted range of colours, selection based on limited range.

**2.3 GLOSS/SHEEN RATINGS**

- .1 Paint gloss is defined as sheen rating of applied paint, in accordance with following values:

	Gloss @ 60 degrees	Sheen @ 85 degrees
Gloss Level 1 - Matte Finish (flat)	Max. 5	Max. 10

Gloss Level 2 - Velvet-Like Finish	Max.10	10 to 35
Gloss Level 3 - Eggshell Finish	10 to 25	10 to 35
Gloss Level 4 - Satin-Like Finish	20 to 35	min. 35
Gloss Level 5 - Traditional Semi-Gloss Finish	35 to 70	
Gloss Level 6 - Traditional Gloss	70 to 85	
Gloss Level 7 - High Gloss Finish	More than 85	

**2.4 PAINTING SYSTEMS**

- .1 Galvanized metal: Interior doors and frames
  - .1 INT 5.3M - High performance architectural latex G3 gloss level finish.
- .2 Galvanized metal: Exterior doors and frames.
  - .1 EXT 5.3J- W.B.Light industrial coating: G5 gloss level finish
- .3 Hot dip galvanized metal: Metal Structural support beams and metal porch units.
  - .1 EXT 5.3C Epoxy over epoxy primer: G5 gloss finish
- .4 Plaster and gypsum board: gypsum wallboard, drywall, "sheet rock type material", and textured finishes:
  - .1 INT 9.2M – Institutional low odor/low VOC; G3 gloss level finish (over latex sealer).

**Part 3 Execution**

**3.1 MANUFACTURER'S INSTRUCTIONS**

- .1 Compliance: comply with manufacturer's written recommendations or specifications, including product technical bulletins, handling, storage and installation instructions, and data sheet.

**3.2 GENERAL**

- .1 Perform preparation and operations for interior painting in accordance with MPI Architectural Painting Specifications Manual except where specified otherwise.
- .2 Apply paint materials in accordance with paint manufacturer's written application instructions.

**3.3 EXAMINATION**

- .1 Investigate existing substrates for problems related to proper and complete preparation of surfaces to be painted. Report to Departmental Representative damages, defects, unsatisfactory or unfavourable conditions before proceeding with work.

**3.4 PREPARATION**

- .1 Protection:



- .1 Protect existing building surfaces and adjacent structures from paint spatters, markings and other damage by suitable non-staining covers or masking. If damaged, clean and restore surfaces as directed by Departmental Representative
- .2 Protect items that are permanently attached such as Fire Labels on doors and frames.
- .3 Protect factory finished products and equipment.
- .4 Protect building occupants and general public in and about the building.
- .2 Surface preparation: clean and prepare surfaces in accordance with MPI Architectural Painting Specification Manual requirements. Refer to MPI Manual in regard to specific requirements
- .3 Sand and dust between coats as required to provide adequate adhesion for next coat and to remove defects visible from a distance up to 1000 mm.
- .4 Clean metal surfaces to be painted by removing rust, loose mill scale, welding slag, dirt, oil, grease and other foreign substances in accordance with MPI requirements. Touch up of shop primers with primer as specified.

### **3.5 APPLICATION**

- .1 Conform to manufacturer's application instructions unless specified otherwise.
- .2 Brush and Roller Application:
  - .1 Apply paint in uniform layer using brush and/or roller type suitable for application.
  - .2 Work paint into cracks, crevices and corners.
  - .3 Paint surfaces and corners not accessible to brush using spray, daubers and/or sheepskins. Paint surfaces and corners not accessible to roller using brush, daubers or sheepskins.
  - .4 Brush and/or roll out runs and sags, and over-lap marks. Rolled surfaces free of roller tracking and heavy stipple.
  - .5 Remove runs, sags and brush marks from finished work and repaint.
- .3 Spray application:
  - .1 Provide and maintain equipment that is suitable for intended purpose, capable of atomizing paint to be applied, and equipped with suitable pressure regulators and gauges.
  - .2 Keep paint ingredients properly mixed in containers during paint application either by continuous mechanical agitation or by intermittent agitation as frequently as necessary.
  - .3 Apply paint in uniform layer, with overlapping at edges of spray pattern. Back roll first coat application.
  - .4 Brush out immediately all runs and sags.
  - .5 Use brushes and rollers to work paint into cracks, crevices and places which are not adequately painted by spray.
- .4 Use dipping, sheepskins or daubers only when no other method is practical in places of difficult access.

- .5 Apply coats of paint continuous film of uniform thickness. Repaint thin spots or bare areas before next coat of paint is applied.
- .6 Allow surfaces to dry and properly cure after cleaning and between subsequent coats for minimum time period as recommended by manufacturer.
- .7 Sand and dust between coats to remove visible defects.
- .8 Finish surfaces both above and below sight lines as specified for surrounding surfaces, including such surfaces as tops of interior cupboards and cabinets and projecting ledges.

**3.6 SITE TOLERANCES**

- .1 Walls: no defects visible from a distance of 1000 mm at 90 degrees to surface.
- .2 Ceilings: no defects visible from floor at 45 degrees to surface when viewed using final lighting source.
- .3 Final coat to exhibit uniformity of colour and uniformity of sheen across full surface area.

**3.7 CLEANING**

- .1 Do cleaning in accordance with Section 01 74 11 - Cleaning.

**END OF SECTION**

**Part 1 General**

**1.1 REFERENCES**

- .1 ASTM International
  - .1 ASTM A167-99(2009), Standard Specification for Stainless and Heat-Resisting Chromium-Nickel Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip.
  - .2 ASTM B456-03, Standard Specification for Electrodeposited Coatings of Copper Plus Nickel Plus Chromium and Nickel Plus Chromium.
  - .3 ASTM A653/A653M-09, Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process.
  - .4 ASTM A924/A924M-09, Standard Specification for General Requirements for Steel Sheet, Metallic-Coated by the Hot-Dip Process.
- .2 Canada Green Building Council (CaGBC)
  - .1 LEED Canada-NC Version 1.0-2004, LEED (Leadership in Energy and Environmental Design): Green Building Rating System Reference Package For New Construction and Major Renovations (including Addendum 2007).
  - .2 LEED Canada-CI Version 1.0-2007, LEED (Leadership in Energy and Environmental Design): Green Building Rating System Reference Guide For Commercial Interiors.
- .3 Canadian General Standards Board (CGSB)
  - .1 CAN/CGSB-1.81-M90, Air Drying and Baking Alkyd Primer for Vehicles and Equipment.
  - .2 CAN/CGSB-1.88-92, Gloss Alkyd Enamel, Air Drying and Baking.
  - .3 CGSB 31-GP-107MA-90, Non-inhibited Phosphoric Acid Base Metal Conditioner and Rust Remover.
- .4 CSA International
  - .1 CAN/CSA-B651-04, Accessible Design for the Built Environment.
  - .2 CAN/CSA-G164-M92(R2003), Hot Dip Galvanizing of Irregularly Shaped Articles.

**1.2 SUBMITTALS**

- .1 Provide submittals in accordance with Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures.
- .2 Product Data:
  - .1 Provide manufacturer's printed product literature and data sheets and include product characteristics, performance criteria, physical size, finish and limitations.
- .3 Shop drawings
  - .1 Indicate size and description of components, base material, surface finish inside and out, hardware and locks, attachment devices, description of rough-in-frame requirements.

- .4 Provide maintenance data for toilet and bath accessories for incorporation into manual specified in Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals.

### **1.3 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS**

- .1 Tools:
  - .1 Provide special tools required for assembly, disassembly or removal for toilet and bath accessories in accordance with requirements specified in Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals.
  - .2 Deliver special tools to Departmental Representative.

### **1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING**

- .1 Deliver, store and handle materials in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

### **1.5 WASTE MANAGEMENT AND DISPOSAL**

- .1 Separate and recycle waste materials in accordance with Section 01 74 19 - Construction/Demolition Waste Management and Disposal.

### **1.6 WARRANTY**

- .1 For framed mirrors of this section, 12 month warranty period is extended to 120 months against failure of the silver mirror finish.

## **Part 2 Products**

### **2.1 MATERIALS**

- .1 Fasteners: concealed screws and bolts hot dip galvanized, exposed fasteners to match face of unit. Expansion shields fibre, lead or rubber as recommended by accessory manufacturer for component and its intended use.

### **2.2 COMPONENTS**

- .1 Toilet tissue dispenser: Single roll type, surface mount, chrome plated steel frame, capacity of 500 double ply roll, roll under spring tension for controlled delivery.
- .2 Paper towel dispenser: Flush mount. Satin finish stainless steel. Seamless beveled flange. Dispenses single fold or 475 multifold towels. Hinged at bottom of towel storage portion. Rough opening of 285 x 385 x100mm. All units keyed alike.
- .3 Soap Dispenser: Surface mount with concealed fixing. Horizontal tank with refill window. Stainless steel construction, satin finish. Corrosion resistant valve for dispensing lotions or soaps. Capacity 1.2L. Filler top requires special key.
- .4 Mirror: One piece stainless steel channel frame. Bright polished finish. Mirror: 6mm silvered float glass. Galvanized steel back. Concealed wall hanger with theft resistant screws. Size: 762 x1070.
- .5 Shower curtain rod: 304 Stainless steel construction, satin finish, 26mm diameter. Mounted with wall brackets concealed by snap fitted stainless steel escutons.

- .6 Shower curtain: Opaque, matte white vinyl, 0.2mm thick, contains antibacterial and flame retardant agents. Nickel-plated brass grommets along top, one every 150mm. Hemmed bottom and sides. Sized to suit shower stall. Complete with stainless steel shower curtain hooks.
- .7 Robe hooks: surface mount with concealed fixing, No. 4 satin stainless steel construction, maximum 50 mm projection with blunted end.

## **2.3 FABRICATION**

- .1 Weld and grind joints of fabricated components flush and smooth. Use mechanical fasteners only where approved.
- .2 Wherever possible form exposed surfaces from one sheet of stock, free of joints.
- .3 Brake form sheet metal work with 1.5 mm radius bends.
- .4 Form surfaces flat without distortion. Maintain flat surfaces without scratches or dents.
- .5 Back paint components where contact is made with building finishes to prevent electrolysis.
- .6 Hot dip galvanize concealed ferrous metal anchors and fastening devices to CAN/CSA-G164.
- .7 Shop assemble components and package complete with anchors and fittings.
- .8 Deliver inserts and rough-in frames to job site at appropriate time for building-in. Provide templates, details and instructions for building in anchors and inserts.
- .9 Provide steel anchor plates and components for installation on studding and building framing.

## **Part 3 Execution**

### **3.1 MANUFACTURERS INSTRUCTIONS**

- .1 Compliance: comply with manufacturer written data, including product technical bulletins, product catalogue installation instructions, product carton installation instructions and data sheets.

### **3.2 INSTALLATION**

- .1 Do not install accessories until wall have been painted, inspected and accepted.
- .2 Install and secure accessories rigidly in place as follows:
  - .1 Stud walls: install steel back-plate to stud prior to plaster or drywall finish. Provide plate with threaded studs or plugs.
  - .2 Hollow masonry units, existing plaster or drywall: use toggle bolts drilled into cell or wall cavity.
- .3 Use tamper proof screws/bolts for fasteners.
- .4 Fill units with necessary supplies shortly before final acceptance of building.

**3.3 ADJUSTING**

- .1 Adjust toilet and bathroom accessories components and systems for correct function and operation in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
- .2 Lubricate moving parts to operate smoothly and fit accurately.

**3.4 PROTECTION**

- .1 Protect installed products and components from damage during construction.
- .2 Repair damage to adjacent materials caused by toilet and bathroom accessories installation.

**3.5 SCHEDULE**

- .1 Refer to drawings for approximate locations.
  - .1 Toilet paper roll holders: one adjacent each toilet.
  - .2 Paper towel dispensers: one per washroom.
  - .3 Soap dispensers: one per washroom basin.
  - .4 Mirrors: one per washroom basin.
  - .5 Shower Curtain and Rod: Shower rooms 105 and 106
  - .6 Robe Hooks: Shower rooms 105 and 106
- .2 Final locations directed by Departmental Representative.

**END OF SECTION**

**Part 1            General**

**1.1                SECTION INCLUDES**

- .1    Refrigerator.
- .2    Range.
- .3    Range hood
- .4    Microwave oven.
- .5    Dishwasher.
- .6    Bar fridge

**1.2                RELATED SECTIONS**

- .1    Division 26 – Electrical Power.

**1.3                SUBMITTALS FOR REVIEW**

- .1    Section 01 33 00: Submission procedures.
- .2    Product Data: Provide data on equipment and accessories.

**1.4                SUBMITTALS FOR INFORMATION**

- .1    Section 01 33 00: Submission procedures.
- .2    Installation Data: Manufacturer's special installation requirements.

**1.5                CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS**

- .1    Section 01 78 10: Submission procedures.
- .2    Warranty and Maintenance Documentation: Include warranty and maintenance information on regular servicing.

**1.6                QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- .1    All electric appliances to be energy efficient models bearing Energy Star designations.

**Part 2            Products**

**2.1                APPLIANCES**

- .1    Refrigerator:
  - .1    Style: Free Standing, top mount freezer, frost free
  - .2    Capacity .58 cu. meter.
    - .1    Fresh food section .43 cu meter
    - .2    Freezer section .14 cu meter
  - .3    Overall dimensions 750mm wide x 825mm deep x 1750mm high

- .4 Doors: 2, reversible hinging one each for refrigerator and freezer sections. Hinge to be on side away from the counter.
- .5 Shelves: Cantilevered, adjustable, spill proof glass.
- .6 Vegetable Crispers: 2, pull-out design drawers, humidity controlled
- .7 Meat keepers: 1, Pull out design drawer.
- .8 Door Bins: 3 adjustable, covered butter keeper.
- .9 Controls: Refrigerator section temperature and moisture, Freezer section temperature.
- .10 Accessories: 2 ice cube trays.
- .11 Finish /Colour: Textured sheet steel, White.
- .2 Range:
  - .1 Electric, free standing type, single oven, width 762 mm.
    - .1 Self-clean oven, with concealed bottom element and interior oven light.
    - .2 Ceramic range top.
    - .3 Four top burners.
    - .4 Vision panel.
    - .5 Timed convenience outlet.
    - .6 Colour: White
- .3 Range hood
  - .1 762 mm wide
  - .2 Outdoor venting with all venting adapters included
  - .3 2 speed fan
  - .4 Filter element
  - .5 Integral light fixtures-2
  - .6 White finish
- .4 Dishwasher:
  - .1 Under countertype, nominal width 600 mm depth to suit counter depth.
    - .1 Two level wash cycle.
    - .2 Two rubber coated pull out dish racks with adjustable top rack.
    - .3 One loose utensil bin.
    - .4 Colour: White
- .5 Microwave Oven:
  - .1 Countertop type, interior space .22 cu m, electronic timed cooking and interior light.
    - .1 Rotating glass platform.
    - .2 Removable shelf.
    - .3 Motorized rotisserie.
    - .4 Colour: White.
- .6 Washer:



- .1 Free standing, stacking , high efficiency front loading type, nominal width 762 mm.
  - .1 Variable water level control.
  - .2 Loose small wash bin.
  - .3 Dispenser for liquid softener, liquid soap, bleach, powder soap.
  - .4 Colour: White.
- .7 Dryer:
  - .1 Electric, Stacking type, nominal width 762 mm with interior light and removable lint screen.
    - .1 Of same manufacture, size and capable of stacking with washing machine.
    - .2 Colour: White.
- .8 Bar Fridge
  - .1 Capacity; .13 cu meter.
  - .2 Designed for under counter installation.
  - .3 Interior freezer compartment
  - .4 Adjustable legs
  - .5 Colour: White

## **2.2 ACCESSORIES**

- .1 Appliances: Pipe and fittings to connect to utilities.
- .2 Power cord to connect to utilities.
- .3 Fasteners and Anchors: Galvanized or stainless steel type, anchors, screws, bolts, expansion shields, set screws; required by the type of construction to which they are attached.

## **Part 3 Execution**

### **3.1 PREPARATION**

- .1 Verify that prepared openings are ready to receive work and opening dimensions are as indicated on shop drawings and instructed by the manufacturer.
- .2 Verify that proper power supply is available.

### **3.2 INSTALLATION**

- .1 Prior to installation, ensure that finished flooring is protected from indentation of dolly wheels, crates
- .2 Install appliances to manufacturer's written instructions requirements.
- .3 Set and adjust units level and plumb.
- .4 Activate units to confirm correct operation.
- .5 Turn refrigerators on to moderate temperature setting

- .6 Connect to utilities and make units operational.

**END OF SECTION**

**Part 1            General**

**1.1                SECTION INCLUDES**

- .1        Purpose built glove and boot drying equipment.

**1.2                RELATED SECTIONS**

- .1        Section 06 10 00 - Rough Carpentry blocking for equipment mounting
- .2        Division 26 – Electrical Power.

**1.3                SUBMITTALS FOR REVIEW**

- .1        Section 01 33 00: Submission procedures.
- .2        Product Data: Provide data on equipment and accessories.
- .3        Installation Data: Manufacturer's special installation requirements.

**1.4                CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS**

- .1        Section 01 78 10: Submission procedures.
- .2        Warranty and Maintenance Documentation: Include warranty and maintenance information on regular servicing.

**1.5                QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- .1        Glove dryers to bear appropriate CSA and ULC designations or other approvals acceptable to local authorities having jurisdiction.

**Part 2            Products**

**2.1                BOOT DRYER**

- .1        Description: proprietary pre-manufactured wall-mounted specialty electrical appliance for drying gloves or boots on integral heated-ventilated pegs.
- .2        Drying temperature in 35-40 degree Celsius range
- .3        Dries boots in 20-30 min
- .4        Capable of drying up to 4 pairs of boots at once.
- .5        Quiet operation

**2.2                ACCESSORIES**

- .1        Power cord to connect to utilities.

**Part 3 Execution**

**3.1 MANUFACTURERS INSTRUCTIONS**

- .1 Compliance: comply with manufacturer written data, including product technical bulletins, product catalogue installation instructions, product carton installation instructions and data sheets.

**3.2 PREPARATION**

- .1 Coordinate placement of wall blocking to receive boot dryer unit
- .2 Verify that proper power supply is available.

**3.3 INSTALLATION**

- .1 Prior to installation, ensure that finished flooring is protected from indentation of dolly wheels, crates
- .2 Install boot dryer level and secure, in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions requirements.
- .3 Install to resist pulling away and loosening. Fastening to GWB alone is unacceptable.
- .4 Connect to utilities and make units operational.

**END OF SECTION**

## **PART 1 - GENERAL**

### **1.1 RELATED SECTIONS**

- .1 Section 06 10 00 - Rough Carpentry: wood blocking.

### **1.2 DESIGN REQUIREMENTS**

- .1 Design blinds to following requirements:
  - .1 Be designed in manner that allows wear susceptible parts to be replaceable by either user or manufacturer.
  - .2 Guarantee of at least 5 years of available replacement parts following discontinuation of product manufacture.
  - .3 Be accompanied by instructions for replacing or repairing worn parts, including inventory numbers for parts and procedures for ordering replacement parts.
  - .4 Program that allows for the refurbishing or return of used blinds.
  - .5 Designed in manner that permits effective disassembly of components in order to permit recycling of materials for which recycling markets exist.

### **1.4 SUBMITTALS**

- .1 Submittals in accordance with Section 01 33 00 - Shop Drawings, Product Data and Samples.
- .2 Product data:
  - .1 Submit manufacturer printed product literature, specifications and data sheets.
- .3 Shop drawings:
  - .1 Indicate dimensions in relation to window jambs, operator details, head anchorage details, hardware and accessories details.
- .4 Samples:
  - .1 Submit one representative working sample of horizontal louvre blind, if requested by Departmental Representative.
  - .2 Submit duplicate samples of manufacturer standard colours for selection by Departmental Representative.
  - .3 Samples will be returned after approval.
- .5 Manufacturer instructions:
  - .1 Submit manufacturer installation instructions.

## **1.6 WASTE MANAGEMENT AND DISPOSAL**

- .1 Separate and recycle waste materials in accordance with Section 01 74 19 - Waste Management and Disposal.

## **1.7 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS**

- .1 Make submissions in accordance with Section 01 78 10 - Closeout Submittals.
- .2 Provide following for inclusion in Project operating and maintenance manuals:
  - .1 Full identification of each type of window blind installed (i.e., model and model/series number) for later use in obtaining service and replacement parts.
  - .2 Name, address and telephone numbers of installer and of local service/repair agent.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 MATERIALS AND FABRICATION**

- .1 Slats: 25 mm wide, with rounded corners and rough edges removed.
  - .1 Aluminum alloy, corrosion resistant spring-tempered.
  - .2 Colour and finish: selected by Departmental Representative.
- .2 Ladders: braided polyester yarn designed for full tilting action while retaining the same level and position of each slat. Ladders spaced not more than 150 mm from end of slats and 550 mm o.c.
- .3 Headrails: one piece aluminum/steel channel with rolled edges, formed to provide sufficient strength to support blind without sagging, twisting or distorting. Metal minimum 0.50 mm thick.
- .4 Bottom rails: lock seam tubular steel section, 0.36 mm thick.
- .5 Bottom rail end caps: soft moulded plastic fitted snugly over ends of rails, colour to match slats.
- .6 Tilt rods: steel construction.
- .7 Tassels: soft moulded plastic, colour to match slats.
- .8 Pulleys: designed to permit ease of operation with minimum wear to cord.
- .9 Tilters: fully enclosed and lubricated, with positively locked to drum to prevent

slippage and ensure accurate timing. Use anti-friction materials for worm and gear.

- .10 Cord locks: designed to provide smooth operation with feature to prevent accidental dropping of blinds.
- .11 Ladder caps: designed to provide sufficient retention when snapped onto bottom rail to hold ladders in proper position.
- .12 Installation brackets: end and centre type complete with safety locking caps to secure headrail and valance.
- .13 Lift cords: minimum 1.98 mm dia., minimum tensile strength 689 kPa, fitted with tassels.
- .14 Tilter controls: transparent wand, minimum 8 mm dia.

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

#### **3.1 MANUFACTURER INSTRUCTIONS**

- .1 Compliance: comply with manufacturer written data, including product technical bulletins, product catalogue installation instructions, product carton installation instructions and data sheets.

#### **3.2 INSTALLATION**

- .1 Install blinds at all windows, unless detailed/indicated otherwise.
- .2 Use non-corroding metal fasteners for installation, concealed in final assembly.
- .3 Include centre brackets where necessary to prevent headrail deflection.
- .4 Install brackets to resist pulling away and loosening.
  - .1 Fix in place using screws of sufficient length to hold secure through wall finish into stud framing/blocking.
  - .2 Co-ordinate wall framing to include intermediate blocking as required for attachment of components.
  - .3 Direct fastening to gypsum board alone not acceptable.
- .5 Adjust to provide operation without binding.
- .6 Leave blinds in up position.

#### **3.3 CLEANING**

- .1 Do cleaning in accordance with Section 01 74 11 - Cleaning.
- .2 Remove finger marks caused during installation.
- .3 On completion and verification of performance of installation, remove surplus materials, excess materials, rubbish, tools and equipment.

**END OF SECTION**



---

**PART 1        GENERAL**

**1.1            DEFINITIONS**

- .1        Provide means supply and install.
- .2        Work means material and labour.
- .3        Consultant or Engineer means WSP CANADA Inc.

**1.2            GENERAL SCOPE**

- .1        Provide the work indicated in the contract documents and as required to provide complete, tested and fully operational systems including all work not normally indicated but necessary for a complete and operational installation.
- .2        The Contractor is expected to be experienced and competent and knowledgeable about the trades and applicable codes, ordinances and industry standards and shall perform the work accordingly, on schedule and fully coordinated with all other trades.
- .3        The Contract Documents for this Division are an integral part of the complete contract documents for the project and will be interpreted in conjunction with all other Divisions.

**1.3            CODES, REGULATIONS AND STANDARDS**

- .1        The work of this Section shall conform to the edition of codes, regulations and standards in effect at the time of award of Contract, and conform to the requirements of the Authorities Having Jurisdiction.

**1.4            LIABILITY**

- .1        Be responsible for layout of work and for any damage caused by improper execution of work.
- .2        Be responsible for condition of materials and equipment supplied and protect all work until work completed and accepted.

**1.5            PERMITS AND FEES**

- .1        Obtain all required permits and pay all fees including service connection fees as applicable to the work of this Section. Comply with all Provincial, Municipal and other legal regulations and bylaws applicable to the work.
- .2        Where Authorities Having Jurisdiction provide inspection, arrange for their inspection of all work. On completion of the work, furnish final unconditional certificates of approval by the inspecting authorities.

**1.6            DRAWINGS AND MEASUREMENTS**

- .1        Except where precisely indicated, the contract documents are diagrammatic and generally indicate the scope of work and general arrangement and establish minimum quality and performance requirements. Where there are conflicting requirements the Contractor shall allow for and provide the better quality and/or greater quantity unless the conflicting requirements are interpreted otherwise in writing by the Consultant.
- .2        Consult the Architectural drawings for exact locations of fixtures and equipment.

### **1.7 WARRANTY**

- .1 Provide the Owner with a written warranty that the equipment installed and the work performed under this contract will remain in serviceable condition for one (1) year from the date of final acceptance. Warranty shall include parts and labour.

### **1.8 WORKMANSHIP**

- .1 Workmanship shall be in accordance with well-established practice and with standards accepted and recognized by the Consultant and the Trade.
- .2 The Consultant may reject any work not conforming to the Contract Documents or to accepted standards of performance, quietness of operation, finish or appearance.
- .3 Employ only tradesmen with valid Provincial Trade Qualification Certificates to perform only work permitted by their certificates.

### **1.9 SHOP DRAWINGS**

- .1 Shop drawings/product data shall be reviewed, signed and processed as described by the Mechanical Contractors Association of British Columbia.
- .2 Provide an electronic copy and five (5) hard copies of shop drawings of all equipment on the drawings and specifications to the Consultant for review.
- .3 Review or non-review of shop drawings does not alter the requirements of the equipment and materials provided to conform to the specification.

### **1.10 ASBESTOS**

- .1 All material/products provided shall be free of asbestos.

### **1.11 SEISMIC RESTRAINT**

- .1 Provide seismic restraints for the piping and ductwork systems and all equipment specified in this Section to meet the requirements of the Building Code, to be in general conformance to SMACNA Guidelines, to keep the equipment in place during a seismic event, to minimize damage to the systems and equipment from a seismic event, to prevent systems and equipment from causing personal injury during a seismic event.
- .2 Arrange and pay for the services of a Structural Professional Engineer registered in British Columbia referred to here as the Seismic Engineer. The Seismic Engineer shall review, seal and sign all submittals required for all components, assemblies, attachments and installation procedures for the seismic restraint of all piping, ductwork and equipment installed under this Section. The Seismic Engineer shall provide all necessary direction to the contractor during installation of the seismic restraint installation and submit a statutory declaration that the final seismic restraint installation conforms to the submittal documents sealed by the Seismic Engineer and satisfies all regulatory requirements.
- .3 The Seismic Engineer shall submit Letters of Assurance for the seismic restraint to the Consultant.
- .4 The Seismic Engineer shall coordinate attachment to the equipment with the equipment manufacturer to ensure the method and location of attachment of the seismic restraint to the equipment does not compromise the structural integrity of the equipment.
- .5 It is the entire responsibility of equipment manufacturers to design their equipment so that the strength and anchorage of the mounting points and internal components of the equipment exceeds the force level used to restrain and anchor the unit itself to the supporting structure during a seismic event of code design magnitude.

### **1.12 ACCESS DOORS**

- .1 Provide suitably sized flush mounted access doors in non-accessible type ceilings and walls, where necessary for access to service and/or to inspect mechanical equipment and accessories, life safety devices and where specifically indicated.
- .2 Provide stainless steel access doors in wet areas.
- .3 Size access doors to accommodate the required access.

### **1.13 MISCELLANEOUS METAL**

- .1 Be responsible for all miscellaneous steel work relative to this Section of the Specifications, including but not limited to:
  - .1 Support of equipment.
  - .2 Hanging, supporting, anchoring, and related work as it applies to piping, ductwork and mechanical equipment.
  - .3 Earthquake restraint devices.
- .2 All exterior miscellaneous steel shall be hot-dipped galvanized.
- .3 All steel work not galvanized shall be primed, undercoat painted and finish painted. On galvanized materials, which are subsequently welded, apply Galvicon.

### **1.14 SPARE PARTS**

- .1 Provide spare parts as follows:
  - .1 One set of V-belts for each V-belt drive.
  - .2 One set of filters for each filter or filter bank installed

### **1.15 COORDINATION**

- .1 Examine all contract drawings to verify space and headroom limitations for the required work. Coordinate the work with all trades and modify without changing the design intent to facilitate a satisfactory installation. Make no changes involving extra cost to the Owner without the Consultant's prior written approval.
- .2 Work out jointly all interference problems on the site and coordinate all work before fabricating, or installing any material or equipment. No consideration of payment will be made for additional work due to fabrication or installation of materials before a coordination issue was identified and resolved.
- .3 Coordinate deliveries with the General Contractor.

### **1.16 EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION AND ACCESSIBILITY**

- .1 Provide unions and flanges to permit equipment maintenance, disassembly or removal, to minimize disturbance to piping and duct systems and to avoid interfering with building structure or other equipment.
- .2 All work shall be readily accessible for adjustment, operation and maintenance. Supply access doors where required in building surfaces for installation by building trades.
- .3 Pipe equipment drains to floor drains.
- .4 Ensure that equipment does not transmit noise or vibration to other parts of the building as a result of poor installation practices.

### **1.17 CUTTING, PATCHING, AND CORING**

- .1 Lay out all cutting, patching, and coring required to accommodate the mechanical services. Coordinate with other Divisions. Be responsible for correct location and sizing of all openings required under this Section. Allow oversized openings for pipe penetrations where continuous insulation is specified.
- .2 Openings through structural members of the building shall not be made without the approval of the Consultant.

### **1.18 ESCUTCHEONS AND PLATES**

- .1 Provide on pipes passing through walls, partitions, floors and ceilings where exposed to view in finished areas.
- .2 Plates shall be stamped steel, split type, chrome plated or stainless steel, concealed hinge, complete with springs, suitable for external dimensions of piping/insulation. Secure to pipe or finished surface. Outside diameter shall cover opening or sleeve.

### **1.19 PAINTING AND IDENTIFICATION**

- .1 Apply a coat of rust inhibiting primer to all exposed, bare steel provided under this Section.
- .2 Where mechanical services are visible from an occupied space through a grille, paint all visible surfaces matte black.
- .3 Identify all ductwork in mechanical equipment rooms to denote system and/or zone served and indicate air flow direction with an arrow.
- .4 Make good any damage to factory finishes on equipment supplied under this Section.
- .5 Piping Identification
  - .1 Each system shall be labelled including directional flow arrows. Obtain from the Consultant the Pipe Identification Schedule.
  - .2 Identify piping adjacent to valves, at least once in each room, at 15 m [50 ft.] maximum spacing in open areas, both sides where piping passes through walls, partitions and floors, at penetration of each pipe chase or confined space, at each access opening.
  - .3 Identification labels may be stencilled or be vinyl cloth or vinyl film, with adhesive compatible with the surface temperature.
- .6 Valve Tags
  - .1 Provide valve identification tags appropriately secured. Tags may be of brass, aluminum, metalphoto, laminated plastic or fiberglass, stamped or engraved, 25 mm [1"] minimum diameter.
  - .2 Schedule the valve numbers using a sequential numbering system. Provide a valve tag list indicating valve number, system, location, normal operating position (open or closed) and the area it serves.
- .7 Secure engraved laminated plastic identification tags (black face and white letters) on the following items:
  - .1 Temperature control instruments, gauges and panels, coordinated with control diagrams identification.

## **1.20 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS**

- .1 Provide one suitably sized 3-ring binder with suitable label with all required materials inside to the Consultants as a draft copy for review. Make all required changes and resubmit the one binder to the Consultant. Repeat until accepted. Then submit four manuals identical to the accepted copy to the Owner. Obtain a receipt and send a copy of the receipt to the Consultant.
- .2 Provide an index and tab each section and the manual shall include:
  - .1 Layman's description of all systems and their operation.
  - .2 List of local source of supply.
  - .3 Maintenance, lubrication and filter schedules.
  - .4 Air balance report.
  - .5 Commissioning report.
  - .6 Copy of any required approvals, certifications, acceptance by Authorities Having Jurisdiction.
  - .7 All shop drawings.
  - .8 Manufacturer's operating and maintenance literature and wiring and control diagrams.
- .3 Provide PDF electronic version of the entire accepted manual in an unprotected PDF format, with hierarchical bookmarks for all sections (e.g. SHOP DRAWINGS → PLUMBING FIXTURES → SINKS → S-1). Make all required changes and resubmit to the Consultant. Repeat until accepted. Submit two (2) copies on CD, DVD, or flash drive. Label as follows:
  - .1 Name of project.
  - .2 "OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUAL - MECHANICAL".

## **1.21 RECORD DRAWINGS**

- .1 Keep a set of contract prints on site for the sole purpose of keeping an up-to-date, accurate record marked in red of the installation of mechanical services where they vary from the drawings.
- .2 Dimension the locations and inverts of buried or concealed services before they are concealed.
- .3 Submit the drawings to the Consultant. Make noted changes and corrections.
- .4 Upon completion of the Engineer's review, submit final Record Drawings to the Engineer. Final record drawings shall include revised CAD files to be prepared by a qualified draftsman to the same standards as the original drawings.

## **1.22 DEMONSTRATION AND INSTRUCTION TO OWNER**

- .1 Provide certified personnel to demonstrate and provide maintenance instructions for each mechanical system to the Owner's operating staff. Provide adjustments of mechanical equipment and any changes or modification in equipment made under terms of guarantee.
- .2 Finalize demonstration and instructions by obtaining a signed statement from the Owner that the demonstration and instructions have been given satisfactorily.

### **1.23 BALANCING AND COMMISSIONING**

- .1 Employ a Balancing Agency to:
  - .1 Prepare Operation and Maintenance Manuals.
  - .2 Commission each mechanical system.
  - .3 Adjust duct and terminal balance dampers and adjust or change drive sheaves to balance supply, return and exhaust air systems to provide the design air quantities (within +10%/-5%) at each outlet and inlet and to maintain the design relationship between the supply, return and exhaust air system quantities.
  - .4 Permanently mark the final balance position on all balance dampers.
  - .5 Submit a report to the Consultant indicating final fan speed, motor operating amperages, system static pressure, filter static pressure, design air quantities and final air quantities obtained.

### **1.24 SUBSTANTIAL PERFORMANCE**

- .1 The work will not be considered to be ready for use or substantially complete until the following requirements have been met:
  - .1 All reported deficiencies have been corrected.
  - .2 Testing and balancing completed.
  - .3 Operation and Maintenance Manuals completed.
  - .4 Record Drawings ready for review.
  - .5 System Commissioning has been completed and verified.
  - .6 All demonstrations to the Owner have been completed.
- .2 Work under this Section which is still outstanding when Substantial Performance is certified will be considered deficient and hold-back will be established to be withheld until Total Performance and will be equal to at least twice the Consultant's cost estimate of completing that work.

## **PART 2 INSULATION**

### **2.1 GENERAL**

- .1 Apply insulation and accessories so that the finished product is smooth and neat and with longitudinal seams concealed from view. Apply insulation, accessories and finishes in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.
- .2 Insulation and vapour barrier shall be continuous through all non-rated separations.
- .3 Finish and seal insulation at hangers, supports, access doors and other insulation protrusions.
- .4 Where exposed, terminate piping insulation 75 mm [3"] back from all uninsulated fittings for working clearance and bevel insulation at 45° and finish with a hard coat insulating cement to match the adjacent insulation.
- .5 Where concealed, terminate piping insulation 75 mm [3"] back from all uninsulated fittings, with heavy coat of vapour barrier coating to secure glass fibres.

## 2.2 PIPING INSULATION

- .1 Materials:
  - .1 Mineral Fibre - Low and Medium Temperature, vapour barrier jacket. Maximum thermo conductivity: 0.033 W/m-°C at 24°C [0.23 Btu-in/(hr-ft<sup>2</sup>-°F) at 75°F]:
  - .2 Flexible Foamed Elastomeric Insulation.
  - .3 Flexible Closed Cell Insulation.
  - .4 Flexible elastomeric and flexible closed cell insulation adhesive.
  - .5 Flexible elastomeric and flexible closed cell insulation finish coating.
  - .6 Vapour barrier jacket adhesive.
  - .7 Vapour barrier coating on reinforcing membrane or on insulating cement.
  - .8 Aluminum Jacket:
    - .1 22 ga. corrugated or smooth aluminum jacketing.
    - .2 Longitudinal slip joints and 50 mm [2"] end laps.
    - .3 Factory applied protective liner on interior surface.
- .2 Scope: Warm/Hot Piping
  - .1 All domestic hot water supply piping - 25 mm [1"] thickness.
  - .2 Installation:
    - .1 Mineral fibre insulation.
    - .2 Tape over all joints.
    - .3 Fittings - tightly wrapped flexible insulation to full thickness with PVC fitting cover.
    - .4 Valves, Strainers - fitted pipe insulation with drains, and caps uninsulated.
    - .5 Flanges, mechanical joints - oversized pipe insulation overlapping adjoining insulation at least 75 mm [3"].
- .3 Scope: Cold Piping
  - .1 All domestic cold water piping - 25 mm [1"].
  - .2 All sanitary piping exposed to air, including sanitary traps - 25 mm [1"].
  - .3 Installation:
    - .1 The insulation shall include provision of a continuous vapour barrier.
    - .2 Mineral fibre insulation.
    - .3 Tape over all joints with vapour-barrier adhesive.
    - .4 Fittings - tightly wrapped flexible insulation to full thickness with PVC fitting cover.
    - .5 Valves, Strainers - fitted pipe insulation with drains and caps uninsulated.
    - .6 Flanges, mechanical joints - oversized pipe insulation overlapping adjoining insulation at least 75 mm [3"].
- .4 Scope: Refrigerant Piping
  - .1 25 mm [1"] thick flexible foamed elastomeric or flexible closed cell preformed piping insulation. Secure longitudinal and butt joints with adhesive. Insulate all fittings and components. Finish with flexible elastomeric or flexible closed cell

insulation coating. Maintain continuous vapour-barrier for suction and mixed phase piping.

- .5 Pipe Insulation Finishes
  - .1 "Concealed" insulation will require no further finish except in damp locations where it shall have a vapour barrier jacket continuously sealed.
  - .2 "Exposed" insulation inside the building shall be finished as follows:
    - .1 Apply thermocanvas jacket with fabric adhesive.
    - .2 Over insulating fittings apply hard coat cement and finish with thermocanvas or apply PVC fitting covers. Over all other insulated components apply thermocanvas jacket with fabric adhesive.
    - .3 Finish fabric with one (1) coat of fabric coating.
  - .3 "Exposed" outdoor insulation shall be finished as follows:
    - .1 Insulation shall have a vapour sealed vapour barrier jacket.
    - .2 Over the pipe insulation jacket apply aluminum weather protecting jacket. The longitudinal seam shall be located to shed water.
    - .3 Over insulated fittings, valve bodies, valve bonnets, strainers and flanges apply aluminum jacket or preformed aluminum fittings to provide a complete jacket system. Secure with necessary fastenings.
    - .4 Locate seams on underside and seal all outdoor jacketing watertight.

## 2.3 HEAT TRACING FOR PIPING

- .1 Provide complete, CSA approved system of heat tracing on the following:
  - .1 All domestic water piping exposed to outdoors including under the wharfs.
  - .2 All sanitary drainage piping exposed to outdoors including under the wharfs.
  - .3 All sanitary traps below the building.
- .2 System shall be thermostatically controlled with a thermostat with a non-adjustable set point of 5°C [40°F] complete with a 900 mm 36" capillary.
- .3 Thermostat: Line voltage remote bulb type thermostat with:
  - .1 120 Volt.
  - .2 3m copper capillary tube.
  - .3 Moisture and dust-resistant enclosure.
- .4 Installation:
  - .1 Prior to installing heating cables, ensure the pipe system are complete and have passed all necessary tests.
  - .2 Cables to be secured to pipes using tape at 300mm [12"] intervals on pipe.
  - .3 Ensure that heating cables do not touch or cross each other.
  - .4 Coordinate cable installation with insulation application. Loop additional cable at fittings, valves, and flanges.
  - .5 Run only cold leads in conduit and ensure sensing bulb does not touch cable. Ground shield to building ground.
  - .6 Make power and control connections.
  - .7 After pipes are traced test all lengths prior to installation of pipe insulation.
  - .8 Insulate all heat traced piping and traps.



- .9 Provide suitable identification for those pipe systems provided with heat tracing. At 6 m [20 ft] intervals provide an adhesive backed nameplate "Caution - Heat Tracing".

## **2.4 DUCTWORK INSULATION**

- .1 Materials:
  - .1 External Insulation - Flexible. Maximum thermo conductivity: 0.040 W/m-°C at 24°C [0.27 Btu-in/(hr-ft2-°F) at 75°F].
  - .2 Duct Liner - Flexible. Minimum noise reduction criteria (NRC): 0.70 as per ASTM C423 'Type A mounting'.
- .2 Scope: Ductwork exterior thermal insulation:
  - .1 Outdoor air ductwork (from intake to HRV) – 50 mm (2”) thickness.
  - .2 Installation:
    - .1 Adhere insulation with insulation adhesive applied in 150 mm [6”] wide strips on 300 mm [12”] centres.
    - .2 Adhere vapour barrier tape over all butt joints, raw edges, holding washers and other points of penetration of the vapour barrier jacket.
- .3 Scope: Ductwork, interior flexible acoustic insulation - 25 mm [1”] thickness where indicated by single hatching.
  - .1 Installation:
    - .1 Adhere insulation with insulation adhesive applied to the entire metal surface.
    - .2 Seal all transverse joints, raw edges, and other points of penetration of the coating with reinforcing membrane and insulation coating/sealer.
    - .3 Seal all longitudinal joints with insulation coating sealer.
    - .4 Protect leading and trailing edges of duct sections with sheet metal nosing having 15 mm overlap and fastened to duct.

## **PART 3 FIRE PROTECTION**

### **3.1 MULTI-PURPOSE DRY CHEMICAL EXTINGUISHERS**

- .1 2.3 kg [5 lbs] Extinguisher: Multipurpose stored pressure rechargeable fire extinguisher, squeeze grip positive on/off operation, heavy duty glossy enamel finish steel cylinder, pull pin safety lock, forged valve, rating for 2-A, 10-B, C with universal wall mounting bracket.
- .2 Installation
  - .1 Install or mount extinguishers in cabinets or on brackets as indicated.
  - .2 Identify extinguishers in accordance with the recommendations of NFPA 10.
  - .3 Attach a tag or label to extinguishers, indicating the month and year of installation, which provides space for subsequent service date recording.

## **PART 4 PLUMBING SYSTEMS**

### **4.1 GENERAL**

- .1 All work and equipment shall be in accordance with the Plumbing Code and the Authorities Having Jurisdiction.
- .2 Tests shall be as follows:
  - .1 Sanitary drains - hydraulic, 3 m [10 feet] for 8 hours.
  - .2 Domestic water - hydraulic, 1034 kPa [150 psig] for 8 hours.

### **4.2 PIPING, VALVES AND FITTINGS**

- .1 Drainage Piping
  - .1 Inside buildings:
    - .1 ABS drain and waste pipe and fittings.
    - .2 D.W.V. copper pipe and fittings.
  - .2 Outside buildings and under the Wharfs:
    - .1 Cast iron with stainless steel couplings.
    - .2 D.W.V. copper pipe and fittings.
- .2 Water Piping: Type 'L' copper pipe above ground with cast brass or wrought copper fittings 95/5 Sn/Sb solder.
- .3 Hangers and Supports: Cadmium plated hanger rods. All steel hangers in contact with copper piping shall be copper plated or plastic dipped.
- .4 Install dielectric couplings at copper piping connections to plumbing equipment of dissimilar material.
- .5 Ball valves:
  - .1 Lever handle, brass two piece body, blow-out proof stem, PTFE seats, brass ball chrome plated
  - .2 Sweat ends to ANSI/ASME B16.18, Class 150.
  - .3 Threaded ends to Class 150.
- .6 Strainers: Bronze body, screwed connections, bronze or stainless steel perforated screen.
- .7 Pressure Reducing Valve: Screwed, bronze or cast iron body.
- .8 Backflow preventers:
  - .1 Vacuum breakers:
    - .1 12 mm [1/2"] unit on pipe sizes up to 25 mm [1"].
    - .2 20 mm [3/4"] unit on pipe sizes up to 40 mm [1-1/2"].
    - .3 25 mm [1"] unit on pipe sizes up to 75 mm [3"].
    - .4 Continuous pressure, high hazard, anti-siphon, anti-spill vacuum breaker.
  - .2 Double check valve (DCV): Factory assembled station complete with inlet and outlet isolation valves.
- .9 Water Entry Station Assembly: Ball valve, strainer, union, DCV backflow preventer, union, pressure reducing valve, ball valve, bypass with valve.
- .10 Hose Bibbs:
  - .1 Exterior - Frost proof with backflow preventer.
  - .2 Interior - Chrome plated vacuum breaker on outlet.

- .11 Trap Primers: Flow actuated devices piped to the closest plumbing fixture.
- .12 Water Hammer Arrestors:
  - .1 Piston style with stainless steel casing or bellows style with welded stainless steel nesting bellows, ANSI approved and PDI certified.
- .13 Cleanouts: Nickel bronze to suit floor finish.
- .14 Lead Flashings: 2.27 kg [5 lb.] lead - vent terminals - floor drains, roof drains, shower areas.
- .15 Pressure Gauges: Bourdon tube type. Cock and snubber. 100 mm [4"] minimum diameter gauge.
- .16 Domestic Hot Water Tank (Electric):
  - .1 Commercial grade porcelainized glass-lined tank, electric hot water heater, CSA certified, maximum hydrostatic working pressure 1034 kPa [150 psi].
  - .2 Rigid R-16 polyurethane foam, mineral wool or fibreglass insulation.
  - .3 Enamelled steel jacket.
  - .4 Fully automatic controls, manually adjustable thermostat, 120 volt control circuit with fused transformer.
  - .5 3 year extended warranty certificate.
  - .6 Complete with pressure and temperature relief valve.
  - .7 Vacuum relief valve. Pipe overflow to floor drain.
- .17 Expansion Tank (ET-DHW): Steel construction with sealed-in elastomer diaphragm.

#### 4.3 **FIXTURES**

- .1 WC1 – Water Closet, Floor Mounted, Tank Ultra-low Flush
  - .1 Close coupled, vitreous china, 4.8 lpf [1.28 gpf].
  - .2 White open front seat less cover, Seat shall be compatible with the fixture.
  - .3 12 mm [1/2"] cold water chrome plated supply with stop.
- .2 LB1 – Lavatory Basin, Counter Mounted
  - .1 Enamelled steel 100 mm [4"] punching to suit trim.
  - .2 Single handle deck mounted faucet. 1.92 l/min at 414 kPa [0.5 gpm at 60 psi].
  - .3 Chrome plated open grid strainer.
  - .4 Chrome plated P-trap.
  - .5 12 mm [1/2"] hot and cold supplies with stops.
- .3 SH1 - Shower Stall
  - .1 Acrylic shower, 1987 high x 915 wide x 915 mm deep [78" x 36" x 36"]. Confirm handing.
  - .2 Pressure balance shower valve with lever handle, showerhead, integral stops and checks. 0.95 l/s at 414 kPa [1.5 gpm at 60 psi].
  - .3 Stainless steel drain. P-trap.
  - .4 12 mm [1/2"] hot and cold supply.
- .4 S1 – Sink, Single Compartment, Ledge-Back, 200 mm [8"] Deep
  - .1 Undercoating, basket strainer, tail piece, clamps, confirm punchings. Compartment size: 330 x 405 x 200 mm [13" x 16" x 8"], overall size: 395 x 560 mm [15-1/2" x 22"].

- .2 Single handle deck mounted kitchen sink faucet.
- .3 40 mm [1-1/2"] cast brass P-trap. Provide dishwasher trap.
- .4 12 mm [1/2"] hot and cold supplies with stops.
- .5 Dishwasher Connections:
  - .1 12 mm [1/2"] hot with stop.
  - .2 Pipe drain to sink waste.
- .6 CW1 - Clothes Washer
  - .1 Automatic washing machine valve with supply and drain. Valves with 50 mm [2"] drain. Unit shall be recessed and mounted to facilitate easy access. Symmons Laundry-Mate W-602.
  - .2 50 mm [2"] P-trap with standpipe.
  - .3 12 mm [1/2"] hot and cold with stops.
- .7 FD1 - Floor Drain
  - .1 Cast iron floor drain with membrane clamp and 130 mm [5"] diameter nickel bronze strainer. Cast iron non-plated parts to be epoxy coated. Trap primer connection.

## **PART 5 HVAC SYSTEMS**

### **5.1 PIPING, VALVES AND FITTINGS**

- .1 Pipe Material:
  - .1 Service: Equipment drains and overflows.  
Material: Schedule 40, D.W.V. copper.
- .2 Pipe Fittings - Copper Pipe: Cast bronze: to ANSI B16.18 or wrought copper and bronze: to ANSI B16.22.
- .3 Flanges - Copper Pipe: Brass or bronze: to ANSI B16.15 or cast iron: to ANSI B16.4.
- .4 Pipe Joints:
  - .1 50 mm [2"] and smaller: screwed fittings, except where otherwise noted, with teflon tape or pulverized lead paste.
  - .2 Provide dielectric couplings on all systems except closed loop systems wherever pipes of dissimilar metals are joined.
- .5 Install piping with all necessary changes of direction, expansion loops, anchors and guides to prevent overstressing the piping and equipment piping connections from thermal expansion and contraction.
- .6 Hangers and Supports: Cadmium plated hanger rods. All steel hangers in contact with copper piping shall be copper plated or plastic dipped.
- .7 Refrigerant Tubing and Fittings
  - .1 Tubing:
    - .1 Processed tubing for refrigeration installation, deoxidized, dehydrated and sealed.
    - .2 Hard copper tube, type L, to ASTM B88M.
    - .3 Annealed copper tube to ASTM B280, with minimum wall thickness as per CSA B52.

- .2 Fittings
  - .1 Service: design pressure 300 psig and temperature 250°F.
  - .2 Brazed: wrought copper to ANSI B16.22 or cast bronze to MIL-F-1183E.
  - .3 Flanged: bronze or brass, Class 150 and Class 300 to ANSI B16.24.
  - .4 Flare: Bronze or brass, for refrigeration, to ANSI B16.26.
  - .5 Long radius type for elbows and return bends.
- .3 Joints
  - .1 Brazing materials shall be SIL-FOS-15 phosphor-copper-silver alloy for copper piping jointed by copper fittings and silver solder for brass fittings.

## 5.2 DUCTWORK AND ACCESSORIES

- .1 General
  - .1 Construction and installation of ductwork shall meet the standards of the latest editions of the SMACNA duct manuals and ASHRAE handbooks.
  - .2 The project drawings are diagrammatic. Effort has been made to indicate offsets and transitions, but not all are necessarily shown. Changes may be required to ductwork to avoid interference with structure and other services. Determine all required adjustments prior to fabrication and provided the adjustments without additional cost to the contract.
  - .3 Square throated - radius heel elbows shall not to be used.
  - .4 Duct sizes on drawings are the airway size clear of any specified internal lining. Size internally insulated ducts so that the free area of the duct is the dimension shown on the drawings.
  - .5 During construction, protect ductwork openings from the entry of dirt, dust and debris with suitable covers.
  - .6 Provide roof curbs, flashing and counter flashing on ducts through roofs and flashing and counter flashing on ducts through exterior walls.
  - .7 Install duct necks before grilles, registers and diffusers. Install cushion heads at diffusers.
  - .8 Provide suitably sized, factory manufactured access panels for dampers, at devices requiring maintenance and elsewhere as indicated.
- .2 Ducts - Galvanized Steel - 500 Pa [2" W.G.] Static Pressure rating
  - .1 Ductwork Galvanized steel shall be lock forming quality with galvanizing coat both sides to ASTM A525 G90.
  - .2 Provide 100 mm [4"] flexible connections where ducts connect to fans, equipment, and as shown.
- .3 Ducts – Flexible: Flexible duct may not be used on this project.
- .4 Ductwork Sealing: SMACNA Seal Classification A for ductwork for higher than 500 Pa [2" w.g.] working static pressure; Classification B for ductwork for 500 Pa [2" w.g.].
- .5 Balance Dampers
  - .1 Provide balance dampers where indicated on the drawings and as required by the Balancing Agent to properly balance the system.
    - .1 Of same material as duct, 16 ga., V-groove stiffened.

- .2 Multi-blade, factory manufactured where over 300 mm [12"] high.
- .3 Locking quadrant with shaft extension to accommodate insulation thickness.
- .4 End bearings both ends. Nylon on dampers up to 300 mm [12"] high, oilite bronze on dampers over 300 mm [12"] high or diameter.
- .5 Channel frame of same material as adjacent duct, complete with angle stop.

## **PART 6 CONTROLS**

### **6.1 GENERAL**

- .1 Set up, adjust, test and commission the control system to achieve optimum operation of the H.V.A.C. system. This includes sequencing, timing and readjustment, as required. These modifications shall continue through the construction period, commissioning period and warranty period as required to achieve optimum operation of the mechanical system.
- .2 This Section is a performance specification clarified in certain sections to establish minimum standard of equipment, installation or level of control. The specification describes the basic functions required but not all of the installation details or components. The Controls Contractor is expected to have sufficient experience to be able to design and estimate the cost of an appropriate control system. Materials and work necessary to achieve a satisfactory result will not be considered extra to the contract.

### **6.2 ELECTRICAL COMPONENTS, WIRING AND CONDUIT**

- .1 By Control Contractor:
  - .1 All control system components to make a complete and operable system, except those supplied as part of packaged equipment controls, but including all auto-sequencing devices and electrical interlocks required to accomplish the sequences specified hereafter. Refer to the electrical equipment schedule, the electrical drawings and the electrical specification Division serving mechanical systems. Materials, equipment, connections and power not provided by the Electrical Division 26 but required for the Control System shall be provided under this section.
  - .2 All control circuit transformers (120/1/60 or 24/1/60 and as designated).
  - .3 All control wiring and metallic conduit for mechanical system controls.
  - .4 Supply, installation and connection of all electric control items.
  - .5 All wiring and conduit from power distribution system to any control devices needing power.
  - .6 Coordinate with the Electrical Contractor.
  - .7 Electrical work installed under this Section shall be to the standards specified under Division 26.
  - .8 Obtain electrical permit.
- .2 Carrier System:
  - .1 All wiring in mechanical service spaces, where exposed to view and all 120 volt wiring shall be run in EMT conduit except the final 900mm [36"] of wiring to all

operators and to all sensors subject to vibration shall be run in flexible metallic conduit.

- .2 Run wiring not installed in conduit parallel to building lines and support every one meter independent of piping, ductwork, and equipment.
- .3 Provide steel fittings with nylon throats for all conduit connections.
- .4 Identify each wire and cable at every termination point. Identify conduit with colour bands at no more than 7.5m [25'] intervals and on both sides of walls and floor

### **6.3 EQUIPMENT SUPPLIED FOR INSTALLATION UNDER OTHER SECTIONS**

- .1 Hand over automatic control dampers to the appropriate trade sections for installation.
- .2 The Controls Contractor shall be responsible for arranging, coordinating and supervising the installation of the above devices in a suitable manner and readily accessible location.

### **6.4 GRAPHICS, CALIBRATION AND DEMONSTRATION**

- .1 Set up and calibrate all sensors during the initial start-up of the systems and check, recalibrate and readjust and debug operation as necessary.
- .2 Demonstrate the controls system to the satisfaction of the Consultant and the Owner.

### **6.5 PRODUCTS**

- .1 7 Day, 24 Hour Programmable Thermostat
  - .1 7 Day, 24 Hour programmable thermostat, for the control of the heat pump and HRV.
- .2 Control Dampers:
  - .1 Parallel type blade for all two position dampers unless otherwise indicated.
  - .2 Extruded aluminum or formed galvanized steel blades, frames, gussets and blade stops.
  - .3 Shafts - galvanized steel with keyways for securing blades to shafts.
  - .4 Hardware - keyed to prevent blade slippage and to provide smooth blade movement.
  - .5 Bearings - oil impregnated sintered bronze.
  - .6 Assemblies - rigid and adequately braced with corner gussets.
  - .7 Bearings and seals - suitable for exposure to a minimum of -30°C [-22°F] and a maximum of 100°C [212°F].
  - .8 Low leakage type with blade and frame seals.
  - .9 Maximum leakage in closed position shall be 50 L/s per square metre [10 CFM per square ft.] of face area at 1000 Pa [4" w.g.] pressure differential.
  - .10 Galvanized coating on all sheared edges of galvanized steel frames and blades exposed to outside atmosphere.
  - .11 Indicated size is outside frame dimension. Confirm with installer before fabrication.
  - .12 Dampers shall be adequate for the maximum system pressure. Refer to the appropriate section of the specification.

- .13 Damper Actuator:
  - .1 Size actuators to control dampers against maximum pressure or dynamic closing pressure whichever is greater.
  - .2 Size damper actuators so that they will provide smooth and full travel of the dampers while stroking in both directions.
- .3 Installation:
  - .1 All equipment shall be installed according to manufacturers' published instructions.
  - .2 Adjust all existing and new damper blades to ensure that they close tightly against seals and stops.
  - .3 All sensors shall be stabilized to such a level as to permit on-the-job installations that will require minimum field adjustments or calibration.
  - .4 Install labels on all sensors and actuators identifying the point name.

## 6.6 SEQUENCE OF OPERATION

- .1 Domestic Hot Water Systems
  - .1 The internal controls of each Domestic Hot Water Tank shall control the operation of the system to maintain a water temperature of 60°C [140°F] within the tank.
- .2 Split System Heat Pump:
  - .1 The heat pump shall be controlled by a programmable thermostat to maintain a set point in Meeting Room 112. There shall be an appropriate dead band between cooling and heating modes.
- .3 Heat Recovery Ventilator:
  - .1 Provide a timeclock to cycle the HRV ON/OFF.
  - .2 During the OCCUPIED it shall RUN and be OFF during the UNOCCUPIED periods.
  - .3 Hardwire the motorized control dampers CD-HRV1 and CD-HRV2 to open when the fan starts.
- .4 Exhaust fans EF-101, EF-113 and EF-118:
  - .1 The exhaust fans shall have a wall mounted ON/OFF switch within the room they serve.
  - .2 Hardwire the motorized control dampers CD-EF101, CD-EF113 and CD-EF118 to open when their respective fan starts.

## PART 7 EQUIPMENT

### 7.1 FIXED LOUVRES - ALUMINUM

- .1 Provide 100 mm [4"] deep, extruded aluminum alloy [6063-T5] with aluminum bird screen as indicated.
- .2 Finish: factory applied enamel. Colour: to Architect's approval.
- .3 Note the custom shape of the louvre.



**7.2 SPLIT SYSTEM HEAT PUMP UNIT**

- .1 Units shall be complete with:
  - .1 Electric heater for defrost cycle;
  - .2 Anti-corrosion coating on the casing, supports and coil of the condensing unit suitable for a marine environment;
  - .3 Low-ambient package suitable for operation in heating mode at -16.7°C [2°F];
  - .4 Wired controller with remote sensor.

**7.3 HEAT RECOVERY VENTILATOR**

- .1 Provide a heat recovery ventilator as indicated on the drawings and schedules
- .2 Unit shall consist of a fan in each airstream, positively draining pan (no standing water), automatic defrost function, in an acoustically insulated cabinet.

**END OF SECTION**



**Part 1            General**

**1.1                REFERENCES**

- .1    Canadian Standards Association (CSA International)
  - .1        CSA C22.2 No.46-M1988, Electric Air-Heaters.
- .2    Underwriters' Laboratories (UL) Inc.
  - .1        UL 1042-1994, Electric Baseboard Heating Equipment.

**1.2                PRODUCT DATA**

- .1    Submit product data sheets for baseboard convectors. Include:
  - .1        Mounting methods.
  - .2        Physical size.
  - .3        kW rating, voltage, phase.
  - .4        Cabinet material thicknesses.
  - .5        Limitations.
  - .6        Colour and finish.
- .2    Manufacturer's Instructions: Provide to indicate special handling, installation and maintenance procedures.

**1.3                CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS**

- .1    Submit operation and maintenance data for baseboard convectors in accordance with Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals.

**Part 2            BASEBOARD CONVECTORS**

- .1    Heaters: to CSA C22.2 No.46 latest edition standard wattage density as indicated with connection box.
  - .1        Element through-type fitted with aluminum convector vanes and resistor wire enclosed in mineral insulation in copper sheath.
- .2    Element: locked to cabinet and supported at additional points throughout length to allow for linear expansion with non metallic supports.
- .3    Cabinet: to CSA C22.2 No.46 latest edition pre-drilled back for securing to wall. Integral air diffusion reflector with wireway at bottom and built-in clamps.
  - .1        Bottom inlet/front outlet.
  - .2        Sloping front outlet.
  - .3        Panel: steel, metal thickness, bottom 0.8 mm, front 1.6 mm thick.
  - .4        Finish: phosphatized and finished with 2 coats air-dry, baked enamel, white colour.

- .4 Blank cabinet sections and inside corners complete with wireway in sections including splice plates, to match heater cabinets in respects for continuous baseboard effect as indicated.

## **2.2 CONTROLS**

- .1 Wall mounted thermostats: type low voltage.

## **Part 3 Execution**

### **3.1 INSTALLATION**

- .1 Install baseboard convector heaters, blank sections and controls.
- .2 When wireway is used, remove knock-outs and insert insulating bushing between units.
- .3 Install grounding wire to maintain ground integrity between heating, blank, and auxiliary sections.
- .4 Install thermostats in locations indicated.
- .5 Make power and control connections.

### **3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

- .1 Perform tests in accordance with Section 26 05 00 - Common Work Results - Electrical.
- .2 Ensure heaters and controls operate correctly.

**END OF SECTION**

**Part 1            General**

**1.1                SECTION INCLUDES**

- .1            This section specifies electric unit heaters and their controls and installation.

**1.2                REFERENCES**

- .1            Canadian Standards Association (CSA International).
  - .1            CSA C22.2 No.46-M1988 latest edition, Electric Air-Heaters.

**1.3                PRODUCT DATA**

- .1            Submit product data in accordance with Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures.
- .2            Submit product data sheets for unit heaters. Include:
  - .1            Mounting methods.
  - .2            Physical size.
  - .3            kW rating, voltage, phase.
  - .4            Cabinet material thicknesses.
  - .5            Limitations.
  - .6            Colour and finish.
- .3            Submit product data sheets for unit heaters.
  - .1            Include product characteristics, performance criteria, physical size, limitations and finish.
- .4            Manufacturer's Instructions: Provide to indicate special handling criteria, installation sequence and cleaning procedures.

**1.4                CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS**

- .1            Provide operation and maintenance data for unit heaters for incorporation into manual.

**Part 2            Products**

**2.1                UNIT HEATERS**

- .1            Unit heater: to CSA C22.2 No.46 – latest edition, horizontal discharge complete with adjustable louvers finished to match cabinet.
- .2            Fan type unit heaters with built-in high-heat limit protection.
- .3            Fan motor: totally enclosed, permanently lubricated ball bearing type with resilient mount.
  - .1            Built-in fan motor thermal overload protection.
- .4            Hangers Required:

- .5 Elements: mineral insulated steel sheath with aluminum brazed fins.
- .6 Cabinet: aluminum, with brackets for rod or wall mounting.
  - .1 Phosphatized and finished with 2 coats air baked enamel in white colour.

## **2.2 CONTROLS**

- .1 Wall mounted thermostats: type low voltage electronic.

## **Part 3 Execution**

### **3.1 INSTALLATION**

- .1 Suspend unit heaters from ceiling or mount on wall as indicated.
- .2 Install thermostats in locations indicated.
- .3 Make power and control connections.

### **3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

- .1 Perform tests in accordance with Section 26 05 00 - Common Work Results - Electrical.
- .2 Test cut-out protection when air movement is obstructed.
- .3 Test fan delay switch to assure dissipation of heat after element shut down.
- .4 Test unit cut-off when fan motor overload protection has operated.
- .5 Ensure heaters and controls operate correctly.

**END OF SECTION**

**Part 1            General**

**1.1                SECTION INCLUDES**

- .1            This Section describes the Common Work Results applicable to electrical disciplines.

**1.2                GENERAL**

- .1            The general conditions and general requirements together with all amendments and supplements contained in the General Specifications shall form an integral part of the electrical specification and will be made part of this contract.
- .2            Reference to "Electrical Divisions" shall mean all Divisions 26, 27, 28, 33, 34 and 48 in the Master Format or the Canadian Master Specifications.
- .3            The word "Provide" shall mean "Supply and Install" the products and services specified. "As Indicated" means that the item(s) specified are shown on the drawings.
- .4            Confirm with the architectural plans and specifications the extent and nature of the work and how it will affect the electrical work. Include in the tender sum for any complications or additional work described therein.
- .5            Review mechanical plans and specifications for the extent of electrical work required to make mechanical systems complete and include this work in the tender sum.
- .6            Review structural plans for limitations of penetrations or inclusions of electrical equipment. In the tender sum, allow for avoiding critical areas with electrical equipment.
- .7            Review existing site conditions for limitations of penetrations or inclusions of electrical equipment. In the tender sum, allow for avoiding critical areas with electrical equipment.
- .8            Comply with the requirements of the General Contract, and coordinate the installation with all other trades on site.
- .9            Confirm on-site the exact location of equipment, outlets, and fixtures and the location of outlets for equipment supplied by other trades.

**1.3                WORK INCLUDED**

- .1            This work shall include the supply and installation of all the necessary materials and apparatus for complete operating systems as indicated on the plans or mentioned in this specification, with the exception of materials or apparatus specifically mentioned to be omitted or to be supplied by owner.
- .2            Items obviously necessary or reasonably implied to complete the work, shall be included as if shown on drawings and noted in the specifications.
- .3            All materials, tools, appliances, scaffolding, apparatus and labour necessary for the execution, erection and completion of the systems described herein shall be furnished. This includes providing lighting and power for own work.

- .4 This contract shall include, but is not confined to, the following scope of work:
  - .1 Incoming services
  - .2 All electrically related civil works, trenching, backfilling, resurfacing
  - .3 Underground ducts including concrete encasement and pullboxes.
  - .4 Main power service
  - .5 Power distribution equipment
  - .6 Power connections and outlets
  - .7 Power factor correction system
  - .8 Surface wireways
  - .9 Emergency generator system
  - .10 Mechanical equipment connections
  - .11 Lighting system
  - .12 Lighting controls
  - .13 Exit signs
  - .14 Emergency lighting
  - .15 Data/Communications system
  - .16 Fiber Optic System
- .5 Complete all electrical connections to equipment and accessories pertaining to this contract and leave all in operating condition to the electrical Consultant's satisfaction.

#### **1.4 WORK EXCLUDED**

- .1 The contract scope of work shall not include the following:
  - .1 Low voltage mechanical systems control wiring where indicated in electrical and mechanical specifications to be done by controls contractor shall be excluded from the electrical contractor work as noted.

#### **1.5 DRAWINGS AND SPECIFICATIONS**

- .1 The drawings and specifications compliment each other and what is called for by one is binding as if called for by both. If there is any doubt as to meaning or true intent due to a discrepancy between the electrical drawings and specifications, and all other contract documents, obtain written ruling from Consultant prior to tender closing. **Failing this, the most expensive alternative is to be allowed for.**
- .2 The plans show the approximate location of outlets and apparatus but the right is reserved to make such changes in location as may be necessary to meet the emergencies of construction in any way. No extra will be allowed for such changes to any piece of electrical equipment unless the distance exceeds 3 metres, or if the relocation is required after initial installation is complete.
- .3 It is imperative that the contractor visit the site and completely familiarize himself as to the work to be undertaken.



## **1.6 CODES AND STANDARDS**

- .1 All electrical work shall be carried out in accordance with the latest edition of the CEC C22.1 (Canadian Electrical Code) as amended and adopted by the Province of British Columbia and to the satisfaction of the Electrical Inspection Authority having jurisdiction, except where specified or specifically stated otherwise.
- .2 Do underground systems in accordance with CSA C22.3 No.1 latest edition, except where specified or specifically stated otherwise.
- .3 All work shall be carried out in accordance with the National Building Code current edition (including all local amendments) to the satisfaction of local building inspector authority having jurisdiction.
- .4 Any electrical material and/or equipment supplied by any contractor or sub-contractor for installation on this project must bear evidence of CSA approval or special CSA certification acceptable to the Authorities having Jurisdiction.

## **1.7 CARE, OPERATION AND START-UP**

- .1 Instruct Operating Personnel in the operation, care and maintenance of systems, system equipment and components.
- .2 Arrange and pay for services of manufacturer's factory service engineer to supervise start-up of installation, check, adjust, balance and calibrate components and instruct operating personnel.
- .3 Provide these services for such period, and for as many visits as necessary to put equipment in operation, and ensure that operating personnel are conversant with all aspects of its care and operation.

## **1.8 VOLTAGE RATINGS**

- .1 Operating voltages: to CAN3-C235 latest edition.
- .2 Motors, electric heating, control and distribution devices and equipment to operate satisfactorily at 60 Hz within normal operating limits established by above standard. Equipment to operate in extreme operating conditions established in above standard without damage to equipment.

## **1.9 PERMITS, FEES AND INSPECTION**

- .1 Submit to Electrical Inspection Department and Supply Authority necessary number of drawings and specifications for examination and approval prior to commencement of work.
- .2 Pay all associated fees.
- .3 Fees will cover all routine inspections by the District Electrical Inspector. Any fees for follow-up inspections found to be necessary by the District Electrical Inspectors as a result of incorrect work shall be borne by this contractor without any cost to the owner.

- .4 Notify Consultant of changes required by Electrical Inspection Department prior to making changes.
- .5 Furnish Certificates of Acceptance from Electrical Inspection Department Authorities having Jurisdiction on completion of work to Consultant.
- .6 Submit to Electrical Inspection Department and Supply Authority necessary number of drawings and specifications for examination and approval prior to commencement of work. Obtain electrical permit and pay associated fees.
- .7 Consultant will provide drawings and specifications required by Electrical Inspection Department and Supply Authority at no cost to the Contractor.
- .8 Furnish to Consultant on completion of work Certificates of Acceptance from Electrical Inspection Department.

#### **1.10 WASTE MANAGEMENT AND DISPOSAL**

- .1 Separate and recycle waste materials in accordance with the Construction Waste Management Plan as established by the Construction Manager.
- .2 Remove from site and dispose of all packaging materials at appropriate recycling facilities.
- .3 Collect and separate for disposal: paper, plastic, polystyrene, corrugated cardboard and packaging material in appropriate on-site bins for recycling in accordance with Waste Management Plan.
- .4 Divert unused metal and wiring materials from landfill to metal recycling facility approved by Consultant.
- .5 Fold up metal banding, flatten and place in designated area for recycling.

#### **1.11 SINGLE LINE ELECTRICAL DIAGRAMS**

- .1 Provide single line electrical diagrams under plexiglass as follows:
  - .1 Electrical distribution system: locate in main electrical room.
- .2 Drawings: 600mm x 600mm minimum size.

#### **1.12 LOCATION OF OUTLETS**

- .1 Locate outlets in accordance with these specifications and as indicated on the Architectural and Electrical drawings.
- .2 Do not install outlets back-to-back in wall; allow minimum 150 mm horizontal clearance between boxes.
- .3 Change location of outlets at no extra cost or credit, providing distance does not exceed 3000mm, and information is given before installation.
- .4 Locate light switches on latch side of doors. Locate disconnect devices in mechanical and elevator machine rooms on latch side of floor.

### **1.13 MOUNTING HEIGHTS**

- .1 Mounting height of equipment is from finished floor to centreline of equipment unless specified or indicated otherwise.
- .2 If mounting height of equipment is not specified or indicated, verify before proceeding with installation.
- .3 Install electrical equipment at following heights unless indicated otherwise on the Architectural and Electrical drawings.
  - .1 Local switches: 1400 mm.
  - .2 Wall receptacles:
    - .1 General: 300 mm.
    - .2 Above top of continuous baseboard heater: 200 mm.
    - .3 Above top of counters or counter splash backs: 175 mm.
    - .4 In mechanical rooms: 1400 mm.
  - .3 Panelboards: as required by Code or as indicated.
  - .4 Telephone and data outlets: 300 mm.
  - .5 Fire alarm stations: 1200 mm.
  - .6 Fire alarm bells: 2100 mm (or if in conflict with ceiling, 300mm below ceiling).

### **1.14 LOAD BALANCE**

- .1 Measure phase current to panelboards with normal loads (lighting and mechanical) operating at time of acceptance. Adjust branch circuit connections as required to obtain best balance of current between phases and record changes.
- .2 Measure phase voltages at loads and adjust transformer taps to within 2% of rated voltage of equipment.
- .3 Submit, at completion of work, report listing phase and neutral currents on panelboards, dry-core transformers and motor control centres, operating under normal load. State voltage, time and date at which each load was measured.

### **1.15 EXTRA WORK**

- .1 Any extra work ordered to be done shall be governed by this specification unless specific instructions or clauses are contained in the Change Order. In such cases, these instructions or clauses shall supersede those of the specification for this particular application only.

### **1.16 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

- .1 All electrical work to be carried out by qualified, licensed electricians or supervised apprentices as per the conditions of the Provincial Act respecting manpower vocational training and qualification. Employees registered in a provincial apprentices program shall be permitted, under the direct supervision of a qualified licensed electrician, to perform specific tasks. The activities permitted shall be determined based on the level of training attained and the demonstration of ability to perform specific duties.

- .2 The work of this division to be carried out by a contractor who holds a valid Master Electrical Contractor License as issued by the Province that the work is being conducted.
- .3 Conduct and pay for following tests:
  - .1 Power generation and distribution system including phasing, voltage, grounding and load balancing.
  - .2 Circuits originating from branch distribution panels.
  - .3 Lighting and lighting control.
  - .4 Motors, heaters and associated control equipment including sequenced operation of systems where applicable.
  - .5 Systems: fire alarm system, communications.
- .4 Furnish manufacturer's certificate or letter confirming that entire installation as it pertains to each system has been installed to manufacturer's instructions.
- .5 Insulation resistance testing:
  - .1 Megger circuits, feeders and equipment up to 350V with a 500V instrument.
  - .2 Megger 350V - 600 V circuits, feeders and equipment with a 1000V instrument.
  - .3 Check resistance to ground before energizing.
- .6 Provide instruments, meters, equipment and personnel required to conduct tests during and at conclusion of project.
- .7 Submit test results for Consultant's review.

#### **1.17 CO-ORDINATION OF TRADES**

- .1 Consult with Construction Manager and all subtrades involved to confirm the location of the various outlets and equipment, and cooperate fully to ensure that no conflict arises during the installation.
- .2 Special care shall be taken that equipment, outlets, junction boxes or pullboxes will not be obstructed by other structure, equipment, pipes or ducts installed under this general contract by other trades.
- .3 Check drawings of all trades to verify space and headroom limitations for work to be installed. Coordinate work with all trades and make changes to facilitate a satisfactory installation. Make no deviations to the design intent involving extra cost to the Owner, without the Consultant's written approval.
- .4 The drawings indicate the general location and route to be followed by the electrical services. Where details are not shown on the drawings or only shown diagrammatically, the services shall be installed in such a way as to conserve head room and interfere as little as possible with the free use of space through which they pass. Service lines shall run parallel to building lines. All services in the ceiling shall be kept as tight as possible to beams or other limiting members at high level. All electrical services shall be coordinated in elevation to ensure that they are concealed in the ceiling or structural space provided unless detailed otherwise on drawings.

- .5 Work out jointly all interference problems on the site and coordinate all work before fabricating, or installing any material or equipment. Where necessary, produce interference/coordination drawings showing exact locations of electrical systems or equipment within service areas, shafts and the ceiling space. Distribute copies of the final interference/coordination drawings to the Architect and the Consultant and all affected parties.
- .6 Ensure that all materials and equipment fit into the allotted spaces and that all equipment can be properly serviced and replaced, if and when required. Advise the Consultant of space problems before installing any material or equipment. Demonstrate to the Consultant on completion of the work that all equipment installed can be properly, safely serviced and replaced, if and when required.

### **1.18 PROTECTION OF EQUIPMENT**

- .1 This contractor shall provide and ensure maximum protection of electrical equipment on the site. Electrical equipment, including existing electrical equipment, shall be kept clean and dry at all times and caution shall be taken to ensure no mechanical damage is done to the equipment. Equipment shall not be delivered to the site until it can be stored safely or placed in final position and the space is clean.

### **1.19 DAMAGES**

- .1 If the finish of electrical equipment is damaged either when received or during installation, have such equipment completely refinished and restored to its original condition at no cost to the owner.
- .2 Irreparably damaged equipment shall be replaced at no cost to the owner.

### **1.20 SHOP DRAWINGS**

- .1 Submit electronic shop drawings, product data and samples in accordance with the contract specifications.
- .2 Shop drawings to have been reviewed and stamped by contractor prior to submittal.
- .3 Shop drawings and product data shall indicate details of construction, dimensions, capacities, weights and electrical performance characteristics of equipment or material.
- .4 Where applicable, include wiring, single line and schematic diagrams.
- .5 Include wiring drawings or diagrams showing interconnection with work of other sections.
- .6 Prior to manufacture of any item made specifically for this job, submit detailed drawings of the item through the Construction Manager.
- .7 Shop drawings must be received by the Consultant at a date early enough to permit reasonable study prior to approval and manufacture, or to permit alterations where necessary. Late submissions of shop drawings will be sufficient reason for a stoppage of construction pending approval, or removal and replacement of any unsatisfactory item at the contractor's expense.

- .8 Shop drawings/product data content:
  - .1 Shop drawings submitted title sheet.
  - .2 Data shall be specific and technical.
  - .3 Identify each piece of equipment.
  - .4 Information shall include all schedule data.
  - .5 Advertising literature will be rejected.
  - .6 The project and equipment designations shall be identified on each document.
  - .7 The shop drawings/product data shall include:
    - .1 Dimensioned construction drawings with plans and sections showing size, arrangement and necessary clearances, with all equipment weights and mounting point loads.
    - .2 Mounting arrangements.
    - .3 Control explanation and internal wiring diagrams for packaged equipment.
    - .4 A written description of control sequences relating to the schematic diagrams.

#### **1.21 CUTTING AND PATCHING**

- .1 This contractor is responsible for all cutting or blocking out required to install electrical equipment.
- .2 If this contractor makes excessive cuts or does not coordinate work so that finished work requires cutting or patching, then this contractor shall pay for all patching to original condition.
- .3 Any dispute resulting from this shall be referred to the Consultant for decision.
- .4 Prior to any major cutting of walls or floor, review the proposed location, size and method with the Consultant. This includes notification when cutting or coring into any fire rated construction.

#### **1.22 PROTECTION OF EXPOSED LIVE EQUIPMENT**

- .1 Protect exposed live equipment during construction for personnel safety.
- .2 Shield and mark live parts "LIVE 120 VOLTS", or with appropriate voltage.
- .3 Arrange for installation of temporary doors for rooms containing electrical distribution equipment. Keep these doors locked except when under direct supervision of electrician.

#### **1.23 INSPECTIONS AND TESTS**

- .1 Notify the Consultant and authorities having jurisdiction at least five (5) working days in advance when the installations will be ready for inspection or testing.
- .2 Test reports, signed by all attending authorities, shall be submitted to the Consultant through the General Contractor after successful completion of an inspection or test.

- .3 Conduct all tests in a thorough and complete manner to the satisfaction of the Consultant and pay for any fees incurred to complete tests.
- .4 Furnish the Consultant with a copy of Certificate of Inspection from Authorities having Jurisdiction indicating that all work has been satisfactorily completed and issued prior to final connection.

#### **1.24 CLEAN UP**

- .1 Vacuum clean all new raceways and any electrical equipment. Ensure that no debris or spare parts are left in any electrical equipment.
- .2 Any scrap material shall be removed from the site and disposed of by the Contractor.
- .3 At time of final cleaning, clean lighting reflectors, lenses and other lighting surfaces that have been exposed to construction dust and dirt.

#### **1.25 SURPLUS MATERIALS**

- .1 All material removed from existing site and not being reused in this contract shall be the property of the owner and delivered as directed by the owner's representative. Material as it becomes surplus shall be reviewed by the owner or owner's representative and that part considered of value to the owner shall be classed as surplus material, all other becomes scrap material, and shall be disposed of by the contractor.

#### **1.26 SPARE PARTS**

- .1 This contract calls for spare parts or material. These are to be provided new in unopened cartons to the owner at the time of substantial completion of the contract.
- .2 Obtain a signed receipt from the owner's representative for all these parts or materials and include a copy in the front of the maintenance manual. Without this receipt these items will be treated as a deficiency and the cost withheld at twice the estimated value by the Consultant, or Owner Representative.

#### **1.27 AS BUILT DRAWINGS**

- .1 Obtain two (2) sets of white prints for the sole purpose of recording changes in installation as they occur. One (1) set is to be used in the field for day-to-day recording, and one (1) set for submittal after completion.
- .2 These plans shall be kept up-to-date as changes occur and shall be available to be inspected by the Consultant.
- .3 Arrange and pay for the incorporation of any "as-built" changes to digital PDF plans and AutoCAD (Revit) plans on disks. These changes shall be of similar quality of presentation as the original plans. NOTE: All plans whether requiring as-built changes or not, shall be included in this disk.
- .4 Should the contractor require the Electrical Consultant to prepare the as-built CAD disk, the cost would be \$275 per plan, unless excessive changes have been required. Costs associated with such excessive changes should be included with the change orders.

- .5 These amended drawings shall be given to the Consultant at time of final inspections.
- .6 "As-built" drawings shall include the location and circuit numbers of junction boxes in ceiling spaces, and all conduit placed in or under poured concrete. Note normal depth of conduits below top of concrete slab.

### **1.28 OPERATING AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS**

- .1 Submit **four sets** of operating and maintenance manuals for equipment or as requested by the general section of the contract. Include descriptive and technical data, all shop drawings, operating procedures, routine and preventative maintenance, wiring diagrams, spare parts lists, warranties, service companies, suppliers for replacement parts, test results, fire alarm certificate of verification, electrical inspection authority certificate and contract guarantee.
- .2 Submit documentation in **green colored** heavy duty three ring binders, with lettering on spine identifying: "OPERATING AND MAINTENANCE MANUAL", project title and system names.
- .3 Submit one copy for approval by Consultant prior to assembly of final sets.

### **1.29 DEMONSTRATION OF SYSTEMS**

- .1 Instruct operating personnel in the operation, care and maintenance of equipment.
- .2 Arrange and pay for services of manufacturer's factory service Consultant to supervise start-up of installation, check, adjust, balance and calibrate components of generator system.
- .3 Provide these services for such period, and for as many visits as necessary to put equipment in operation, and ensure that operating personnel are conversant with all aspects of its care and operation.

### **1.30 WARRANTY**

- .1 Within a period of one year from the date of final acceptance of work, replace or repair at own expense any defect in workmanship or material. Reused material shall be operating satisfactorily at the time of final acceptance but subsequent failures are not the responsibility of this contractor.
- .2 Warranties for equipment having more than one year guarantee shall be made out to owner, and copies shall be provided in the maintenance manuals.
- .3 Maintenance from manufacturer and contractor of all equipment shall be included for first year, including all lamps except incandescent.

### **1.31 PAINTING**

- .1 Arrange and pay for the painting of the devices noted in these specifications, in particular:
  - .1 exposed conduits and conduit fittings.



- .2 Painting shall be to match colour and finish of adjacent walls, with at least two coats of sprayed enamel paint to the satisfaction of the Architect.

### **1.32 CO-ORDINATION OF PROTECTIVE DEVICES**

- .1 Provide a coordination/protective study and short circuit study of all equipment specified herein and submit for review.
- .2 Include the following:
  - .1 347/600 and 120/208V panelboards, transformer, emergency generator and connecting feeder cables.
  - .2 600V and 120/208V transformer damage curves magnetizing currents for the transformer.
  - .3 Generator overcurrent device, generator short circuit curves
  - .4 Any additional data necessary for successful completion of the coordination and short circuit study.

### **1.33 ARC FLASH HAZARD ASSESSMENT**

- .1 The Electrical Contractor is to include in tender sum a cash allowance to retain the services of an Electrical Engineer to perform an arc flash hazard assessment of electrical power distribution equipment installed under this contract in accordance with NFPA-70E requirements and IEEE-1584 Guidelines. Refer to “Cash Allowances and Separate Prices” in this Section.
- .2 Arc flash hazard assessment is to take place at time of completion of power distribution equipment installation and is to include power system wide short circuit and protective device coordination study of the electrical equipment installed to determine arc flash hazard threshold incident energy level boundaries and PPE requirements at each distribution panel installed.
- .3 Printed warning labels to be provided for installation by the Electrical Contractor at each panel indicating the following:
  - .1 Flash hazard boundary (inches)
  - .2 Cal/cm<sup>2</sup> Flash hazard at 18 inches
  - .3 PPE level and required protective equipment
  - .4 Shock hazard in KV when cover is removed
  - .5 Available fault current level in KA
- .4 Include copy of arc flash assessment in with maintenance manuals.

## **Part 2 Products**

### **2.1 MANUFACTURERS AND CSA LABELS**

- .1 Visible and legible, after equipment is installed.

## 2.2 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

- .1 Equipment and material to be CSA certified. Where there is no alternative to supplying equipment which is not CSA certified, obtain special approval from Electrical Inspection Department.
- .2 Factory assemble control panels and component assemblies.

## 2.3 WARNING SIGNS

- .1 As specified and to meet the requirements of the BC Electrical Inspection Authority and the Consultant.
- .2 Decal signs, minimum size 175mm x 250mm.

## 2.4 FINISHES

- .1 Shop finish metal enclosure surfaces by application of rust resistant primer inside and outside, and at least two coats of finish enamel.
- .2 Clean and touch up surfaces of shop-painted equipment scratched or marred during shipment or installation, to match original paint.
- .3 Clean and prime exposed non-galvanized hangers, racks and fastenings to prevent rusting.

## 2.5 EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION

- .1 Identify electrical equipment with nameplates and labels as follows:
- .2 Nameplates:
  - .1 Lamicoid 3mm thick plastic engraving sheet, mechanically attached with self tapping screws.
  - .2 Nameplate colors shall be as follows:
    - .1 Normal power: Black face with white letters;
    - .2 Life safety emergency power: Red face with white letters;
    - .3 Standby power: Blue face with white letters.
  - .3 Nameplate sizes shall be as follows

Size 1	10 x 50 mm	1 line	3 mm high letters
Size 2	12 x 70 mm	1 line	5 mm high letters
Size 3	12 x 70 mm	2 lines	3 mm high letters
Size 4	20 x 90 mm	1 line	8 mm high letters
Size 5	20 x 90 mm	2 lines	5 mm high letters
Size 6	25 x 100 mm	1 line	12 mm high letters
Size 7	25 x 100 mm	2 lines	6 mm high letters
- .3 Labels:
  - .1 Embossed plastic labels with 6mm high letters unless specified otherwise.
- .4 Wording on nameplates and labels to be approved by Consultant prior to manufacture.
- .5 Allow for average of twenty-five (25) letters per nameplate and label.

- .6 Identification to be English
- .7 Nameplates for terminal cabinets and junction boxes to indicate system and/or voltage characteristics.
- .8 Identify equipment with Size 3 labels engraved "ASSET INVENTORY No. [\_\_\_\_]". Number as and if directed by Consultant.
- .9 Disconnects, starters and contactors: indicate equipment being controlled and voltage.
- .10 Terminal cabinets and pull boxes: indicate system and voltage.
- .11 Transformers: indicate capacity, primary and secondary voltages.

## **2.6 WIRING IDENTIFICATION**

- .1 Identify wiring with permanent indelible identifying markings, either numbered or coloured plastic tapes, on both ends of phase conductors of feeders and branch circuit wiring.
- .2 Maintain phase sequence and colour coding throughout.
- .3 Colour code: to CSA C22.1 [latest edition].
- .4 Use colour coded wires in communication cables, matched throughout system.

## **Part 3 Execution**

### **3.1 NOT USED**

- .1 Not Used.

**END OF SECTION**



**Part 1            General**

**1.1                SECTION INCLUDES**

- .1        This section specifies materials and installation for seismic restraint systems for electrical installations.

**1.2                REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS**

- .1        Restraints shall meet the requirements of the latest edition of the British Columbia Building Code and amendments.
- .2        The Seismic Engineer shall be able to provide a proof of professional insurance and the related practice credentials, upon request. The Seismic Engineer shall be familiar with SMACNA, ECABC & NFPA guidelines as well as the BC Building Code requirements.
- .3        The Contractor's Seismic Engineer shall submit original signed BC Building Code "Letters of Assurance" "Model Schedules S-B and S-C" to the Prime Consultant or Electrical Consultant.
- .4        The above requirements shall not restrict or supplant the requirements of any local bylaws, codes, or other certified agencies which may have jurisdiction over all or part of the installation.

**1.3                SCOPE**

- .1        It is the responsibility of equipment manufacturers to design their equipment so that the strength and anchorage of internal components of the equipment exceeds the force level used to restrain and anchor the unit itself to the supporting structure.
- .2        Manufacturer's shop drawings to be submitted with seismic information on equipment structure, bracing and internal components and as required by Division 01.
- .3        Provide restraint on all equipment and machinery, which is part of the building electrical services and systems, to prevent injury or hazard to persons and equipment in and around the structure. Restrain all such equipment in its normal position in the event of an earthquake.
- .4        The total electrical seismic restraint design and field review and inspection will be by a B.C. registered professional structural engineer who specializes in the restraint of building elements. Contractor to allow for coordination, provision of seismic restraints, as well as all costs for the services of the Seismic Restraint Engineer. This Engineer, herein referred to as the Seismic Engineer, will provide normal engineering functions as they pertain to seismic restraint of electrical installations.
- .5        The Contractor shall be aware of, and comply with, all current seismic restraining requirements and make provision for those that may come into effect during construction of the project. Make proper allowance for such conditions in the tender.

- .6 The Seismic Engineer shall provide detailed seismic restraint installation shop drawings to the Contractor. Copies of the shop drawings to be included in the final project manual.
- .7 Provide seismic restraints on all equipment, and/or installations or assemblies, which are suspended, pendant, shelf mounted, freestanding and/or bolted to the building structure or support slabs.
- .8 The Seismic Engineer shall provide inspections during and after installation. The Contractor shall correct any deficiencies noted without additional cost to the contract.
- .9 Include all costs associated with the Seismic installation and certification in the base tender.

#### **1.4 SHOP DRAWINGS & SUBMITTALS**

- .1 Submit shop drawings of all seismic restraint systems including details of attachment to the structure, either tested in an independent testing laboratory or approved by the seismic Engineer.
- .2 Submit all the proposed types and locations of inserts or connection points to the building structure or support slabs. Follow the directions and recommendations of the Seismic Engineer.

### **Part 2 Execution**

#### **2.1 GENERAL**

- .1 All seismic restraints systems shall conform to local authority having jurisdiction and all applicable code requirements.

#### **2.2 CONDUITS**

- .1 Provide restraint installation information and details on conduit and equipment as indicated below:
- .2 Vertical Conduit:
  - .1 Attachment - Secure vertical conduit at sufficiently close intervals to keep the conduit in alignment and carry the weight of the conduits and wiring. Stacks shall be supported at their bases and, if over 2 stories in height, at each floor by approved metal floor clamps.
  - .2 At vertical conduit risers, wherever possible, support the weight of the riser, at a point or points above the center of gravity of the riser. Provide lateral guides at the top and bottom of the riser, and at intermediate points not to exceed 9.2 m [30 ft] o.c.
  - .3 Riser joints shall be braced or stabilized between floors.
- .3 Horizontal Conduits:
  - .1 Supports - Horizontal conduit shall be supported at sufficiently close intervals to keep it in alignment and prevent sagging.

- .2 EMT tubing - tubing shall be supported at approximately 1.2 m [4 ft] intervals for tubing.
- .4 Provide transverse bracing at 12.2 m [40 ft] intervals maximum unless otherwise noted. Provide bracing at all 90° bend assemblies, and pull box locations.
- .5 Provide longitudinal bracing at 24.4 m [80 ft] intervals maximum unless otherwise noted.
- .6 Do not brace conduit runs against each other. Use separate support and restraint system.
- .7 Support all conduits in accordance with the capability of the pipe to resist seismic load requirements indicated.
- .8 Trapeze hangers may be used. Provide flexible conduit connections where conduits pass through building seismic or expansion joints, or where rigidly supported conduits connect to equipment with vibration or seismic isolators.
- .9 A conduit system shall not be braced to dissimilar parts of a building or two dissimilar building systems that may respond in a different mode during an earthquake. Examples: wall and a roof; solid concrete wall and a metal deck with lightweight concrete fill.
- .10 Provide large enough conduit sleeves through walls or floors to allow for anticipated differential movements with firestopping where required.
- .11 It is the responsibility of the contractor to ascertain that an appropriate size restraint device be selected for each individual piece of equipment. Submit details on shop drawings. Review with seismic Engineer and submit shop drawings to consultants for their reference.

### **2.3 FLOOR MOUNTED EQUIPMENT**

- .1 Bolt all equipment, e.g. transformers, generators, etc. to the structure. Design anchors and bolts for seismic force applied horizontally through the center of gravity to a seismic force of 0.5g. For equipment which may be subject to resonances, use a nominal 1.0 g seismic force.
- .2 Provide flexible conduit connections between floor mounted equipment to be restrained and its adjacent associated electrical equipment.

### **2.4 LIGHT FIXTURES**

- .1 Fluorescent fixtures in suspended ceilings shall be hung independently of the ceiling system. Fixtures shall be secured to concrete or structural deck above by at least two seismic cables which are connected to the fixture at diagonal points.
- .2 Surface and recessed style fixtures shall be hung independently of the ceiling system. Fixtures shall be secured to concrete or structural deck above by seismic cables.
- .3 Fixtures which are hung independently of ceiling systems shall have minimum of one seismic cable in addition to the chain or cable used to support the fixture. Seismic restraint cables shall be secured into the concrete or structural deck above.

- .4 Cables shall be corrosion resistant and approved for the application.
- .5 Fixtures which are rod hung shall have seismic ball alignment fittings at the ceiling and fixture.

**END OF SECTION**



**Part 1            General**

**1.1                SECTION INCLUDES**

- .1            This section specifies the materials and installation for wire and box connectors, rated to 1000V.

**1.2                REFERENCES**

- .1            Canadian Standards Association (CSA International)
  - .1            CAN/CSA-C22.2No.18 latest edition, Outlet Boxes, Conduit Boxes, Fittings and Associated Hardware.
  - .2            CSA C22.2No.65 latest edition, Wire Connectors.
- .2            National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA)

**Part 2            Products**

**2.1                MATERIALS**

- .1            Pressure type wire connectors to: CSA C22.2No.65, with current carrying parts of copper alloy sized to fit copper conductors as required.
- .2            Fixture type splicing connectors to: CSA C22.2No.65, with current carrying parts of copper alloy sized to fit copper conductors 10 AWG or less.
- .3            Bushing stud connectors: to EEMAC 1Y-2 to consist of:
  - .1            Connector body and stud clamp for stranded copper conductors.
  - .2            Clamp for stranded copper conductors.
  - .3            Stud clamp bolts.
  - .4            Bolts for copper conductors.
  - .5            Sized for conductors as indicated.

**Part 3            Execution**

**3.1                NOT USED**

- .1            Not Used

**END OF SECTION**



## **Part 1           General**

### **1.1               SECTION INCLUDES**

- .1       This section specifies copper rated 0-1000 Volts and the most common electrical insulation and covering materials.
- .2       This section does not include fire rated building wire to ULC S139 and CSA C83, marine, hazardous, mining, instrumentation, communication and fire alarm wiring.

### **1.2               REFERENCES**

- .1       CSA C22.2 No .0.3 latest edition, Test Methods for Electrical Wires and Cables.
- .2       CAN/CSA-C22.2 No. 131 latest edition, Type TECK 90 Cable.

### **1.3               GENERAL REQUIREMENTS**

- .1       Typically use insulated 98% conductivity copper conductor wiring enclosed in conduit for the general wiring systems unless otherwise indicated.
- .2       Teck cable may only be used where specifically indicated on the drawings or in the specifications. Where permitted, Teck wiring up to 750 system volts to be PVC jacketed armoured cable, multi-copper conductor type Teck90 1000 volt having a PVC jacket with FT-4 flame spread rating.
- .3       Flexible AC90 armoured cabling (BX) shall not be used for the general wiring system other than final drops to recessed light fixtures in concealed locations.
- .4       Provide all control wiring except HVAC controls as specified in Mechanical Divisions.
- .5       Refer to Equipment Schedule(s) for detailed responsibilities.
- .6       Non-metallic sheathed wiring is not to be used on this project.

## **Part 2           Products**

### **2.1               WIRE AND CABLE GENERAL**

- .1       Conductors: stranded for 10 AWG and larger. Minimum size #12 AWG.
- .2       Insulation to be 600 volt RW90XLPE (X link) for the general building wiring in conduit.
- .3       Use RWU90XLPE for underground installations.
- .4       Site services sub-circuits, including site lighting, to be minimum #10 AWG for power and #12 for controls. Increase wiring size for lengthy and/or loaded circuits so that system will not exceed the maximum voltage drop as recommended by the Canadian Electrical Code CSA 22.1 [latest edition].

- .5 Main feeders to be conduit and copper insulated wiring unless otherwise noted on drawings. Provide ground wiring for all conduits in or below slabs. Increase conduit size as required.
- .6 Armoured AC90 (BX) cable may only be utilized for luminaire to luminaire recessed tee bar luminaire drops from ceiling mounted outlet boxes. Use anti-short connectors.

## **2.2 TECK CABLE**

- .1 Cable: to CAN/CSA-C22.2 No. 131 latest edition.
- .2 Conductors:
  - .1 Grounding conductor: copper.
  - .2 Circuit conductors: copper, size as indicated.
- .3 Insulation:
  - .1 Type: ethylene propylene rubber.
  - .2 Chemically cross-linked thermosetting polyethylene rated type RW90, 600V.
- .4 Inner jacket: polyvinyl chloride material.
- .5 Armour: interlocking galvanized steel or aluminum.
- .6 Fastenings:
  - .1 One hole steel straps to secure surface cables 50 mm and smaller. Two hole steel straps for cables larger than 50 mm.
  - .2 Channel type supports for two or more cables at 1000 mm centers.
  - .3 Threaded rods: 6 mm dia. to support suspended channels.
- .7 Connectors:
  - .1 Watertight approved for TECK cable.

## **2.3 ARMOURED CABLES**

- .1 Conductors: insulated, copper, size as indicated.
- .2 Type: AC90.
- .3 Armour: interlocking type fabricated from galvanized steel or aluminum strip.

## **Part 3 Execution**

### **3.1 INSTALLATION OF BUILDING WIRES**

- .1 Install wiring as follows:
  - .1 In conduit systems in accordance with Section 26 05 34 - Conduits, Conduit Fastenings and Fittings.
  - .2 In underground ducts in accordance with Section 26 05 34 - Conduits, Conduit Fastenings and Fittings.

- .3 All wires are to be pulled in together in a common raceway, using liberal amounts of Compound 77 lubricant.
- .4 All power circuits connected to isolated ground type receptacles are to have individual separate neutral c/w insulated bonding conductor.
- .5 No combining of circuits onto common neutral will be permitted. Use 2 pole or 3 pole breakers for combined circuits, no connector clips will be allowed.
- .6 Ensure that all single phase loadings are reasonably closely balanced over the main feeders.
- .7 All dimmer circuits are to have individual neutral conductors for each circuit.

**END OF SECTION**



**Part 1            General**

**1.1                SECTION INCLUDES**

- .1            This section specifies U shape support channels either surface mounted. Suspended or set in poured concrete walls or ceilings.

**Part 2            Products**

**2.1                SUPPORT CHANNELS**

- .1            U shape, size 41 x 41 mm, 2.5mm thick, surface mounted, suspended, or set in poured concrete walls and ceilings.

**Part 3            Execution**

**3.1                INSTALLATION**

- .1            Secure equipment to surfaces with lead anchors or nylon shields as required.
- .2            Secure equipment to poured concrete with expandable inserts.
- .3            Secure equipment to suspended ceilings with toggle bolts.
- .4            Support equipment, conduit or cables using clips, spring loaded bolts, cable clamps designed as accessories to basic channel members.
- .5            Fasten exposed conduit or cables to building construction or support system using straps.
  - .1            One-hole steel straps to secure surface conduits and cables 50 mm and smaller.
  - .2            Two-hole steel straps for conduits and cables larger than 50 mm.
  - .3            Beam clamps to secure conduit to exposed steel work.
- .6            Suspended support systems.
  - .1            Support individual cable or conduit runs with 6 mm dia threaded rods and spring clips.
  - .2            Support 2 or more cables or conduits on channels supported by 6 mm dia threaded rod hangers where direct fastening to building construction is impractical.
- .7            For surface mounting of two or more conduits use channels at 1.5m on centre spacing.
- .8            Provide metal brackets, frames, hangers, clamps and related types of support structures where indicated or as required to support conduit and cable runs.
- .9            Ensure adequate support for raceways and cables dropped vertically to equipment where there is no wall support.
- .10           Do not use wire lashing or perforated strap to support or secure raceways or cables.

- .11 Do not use supports or equipment installed for other trades for conduit or cable support except with permission of other trade and approval of Consultant.
- .12 Install fastenings and supports as required for each type of equipment cables and conduits, and in accordance with manufacturer's installation recommendations.

**END OF SECTION**



**Part 1            General**

**1.1                SECTION INCLUDES**

- .1        This section specifies materials and installation for splitters, junction boxes, pull boxes and cabinets.

**1.2                PRODUCT DATA**

- .1        Provide submittals in accordance with Section 01 33 00 – Submittal Procedures.
- .2        Product Data: submit manufacturer's product data sheets indicating dimensions, materials, and finishes, including classifications and certifications.
- .3        Shop Drawings: submit shop drawings for custom manufactured items showing materials, finish, dimensions, accessories, layout, and installation details.

**Part 2            Products**

**2.1                SPLITTERS**

- .1        Sheet metal enclosure, welded corners and formed hinged cover suitable for locking in closed position.
- .2        Main and branch lugs to match required size and number of incoming and outgoing conductors as indicated.
- .3        At least three spare terminals on each set of lugs in splitters less than 400 A.

**2.2                JUNCTION AND PULL BOXES**

- .1        Welded steel construction with screw-on flat covers for surface mounting.
- .2        Covers with 25 mm minimum extension all around, for flush-mounted pull and junction boxes.

**Part 3            Execution**

**3.1                SPLITTER INSTALLATION**

- .1        Install splitters and mount plumb, true and square to the building lines.
- .2        Extend splitters full length of equipment arrangement except where indicated otherwise.

**3.2                JUNCTION, PULL BOXES AND CABINETS INSTALLATION**

- .1        Install pull boxes in inconspicuous but accessible locations.
- .2        Mount cabinets with top not higher than 2 m above finished floor.

- .3 Install terminal blocks as required.
- .4 Only main junction and pull boxes are indicated. Install pull boxes so as not to exceed 30 m of conduit run between pull boxes.

**3.3 IDENTIFICATION**

- .1 Provide equipment identification in accordance with Section 20 05 00 – Common Work Results - Electrical.
- .2 Install size 2 identification labels indicating system name, voltage and phase, as appropriate to clearly indicate the enclosure use.

**END OF SECTION**

**Part 1            General**

**1.1                SECTION INCLUDES**

- .1            This section specifies rigid and flexible wiring fasteners, fittings and installation.

**Part 2            Products**

**2.1                OUTLET AND CONDUIT BOXES - GENERAL**

- .1            Size boxes in accordance with CSA C22.1.
- .2            102 mm square or larger outlet boxes as required for special devices.
- .3            Gang boxes where wiring devices are grouped. Do not use sectional boxes.
- .4            Blank cover plates for boxes without wiring devices.
- .5            Combination boxes with barriers where outlets for more than one system are grouped.

**2.2                SHEET STEEL OUTLET BOXES**

- .1            Electro-galvanized steel single and multi-gang device boxes for flush installation, minimum size 76 x 51 x 38 mm or as indicated. For 347 V switches, use 347 V type device boxes.
- .2            Larger 102 mm square x 54mm deep outlet boxes to be used for single gang when more than one conduit enters one side, for telecommunication outlets (for slack storage), or for flush mounting devices in finished plaster and/or tile walls. Provide raised device covers as required.
- .3            For larger boxes (those requiring more wiring space, MUTOAs, etc.) use pre-ganged 102 mm high x 51 mm deep solid type as required. Allow extra gang for telecommunication outlets.
- .4            For larger boxes for special receptacles (multi-phase, high ampacity) use 102 mm square or 119 mm square boxes 54 mm deep with appropriate cover(s).
- .5            Boxes for surface mounted switches, receptacles, or telecommunications outlets to be 102 mm square, or 102 mm high utility, boxes, with rounded corners and raised surface covers. Minimum 38 mm (54 for telecom.) deep
- .6            Lighting fixture outlets: 102 mm square outlet boxes or octagonal outlet boxes.
- .7            Provide extension and plaster rings as required.

**2.3                SURFACE CONDUIT BOXES**

- .1            Cast FS or FD aluminum boxes with factory-threaded hubs and mounting feet for surface wiring of switches and receptacles.

## **2.4 FITTINGS – GENERAL**

- .1 Bushing and connectors with nylon insulated throats.
- .2 Knock-out fillers to prevent entry of foreign materials.
- .3 Conduit outlet bodies for conduit up to 35 mm. Use pull boxes for larger conduits.
- .4 Double locknuts and insulated bushings on sheet metal boxes.

## **Part 3 Execution**

### **3.1 INSTALLATION**

- .1 Typical outlet box mounting heights are indicated in Section 26 05 00 or refer to wiring device and communication specification sections and to architectural layouts for particular mounting heights of outlet boxes where indicated.
- .2 Support boxes independently of connecting conduits.
- .3 Fill open boxes with paper, sponges, foam or similar approved material to prevent entry of construction material. Remove upon completion of work.
- .4 For flush installations mount outlets flush with finished wall using plaster rings to permit wall finish to come within 6 mm of opening.
- .5 Provide correct size of openings in boxes for conduit, mineral insulated and armoured cable connections. Reducing washers are not to be used.
- .6 All outlet boxes to be flush mounted in all areas, excluding mechanical rooms, electrical rooms, and above removable ceilings.
- .7 No sectional or handy boxes to be installed.
- .8 Coordinate location and mounting heights of outlets above counters, benches, splash-backs and with respect to heating units and plumbing fixtures. Coordinate with architectural details.
- .9 Outlets installed back to back in party stud walls to be off-set by one stud space.
- .10 Back-boxes for all communications systems equipment to be provided in accordance with specific manufacturer's recommendations and as specified in the communications sections of these specifications.
- .11 Separate outlets located immediately alongside one another to be mounted at exactly the same height above finished floor. Similarly, outlets mounted on a wall in the same general location at varying heights to be on the same vertical centre-line unless otherwise noted.

**END OF SECTION**

**Part 1            General**

**1.1                SECTION INCLUDES**

- .1            This section specifies rigid and flexible conduits, fasteners, fittings and installation.

**1.2                REFERENCES**

- .1            Outlet Boxes, Conduit Boxes, and Fittings and Associated Hardware: to CSA C22.2 No. 18.
- .2            Epoxy coated conduit: to CSA C22.2 No. 45, with zinc coating and corrosion resistant epoxy finish inside and outside.
- .3            Electrical metallic tubing (EMT): to CSA C22.2 No. 83.
- .4            Rigid PVC conduit: to CSA C22.2 No. 211.2.
- .5            PVC (DB2) conduit: to CSA #C22.1 211-1.
- .6            Flexible PVC conduit: to CAN/CSA-C22.2 No. 227.3.

**1.3                BASIC WIRING METHODS**

- .1            Underground or in concrete exterior to building:
  - .1            All wiring shall be in Schedule 40 RPVC conduit.
- .2            Partition walls and ceilings:
  - .1            All wiring to be run in EMT conduit for:
    - .1            Branch circuits.
    - .2            Low voltage systems.
    - .3            Distribution feeders and sub-feeders.
    - .4            Surface wiring in electrical and mechanical rooms.
- .3            Motors, transformers and all vibrating equipment:
  - .1            Short (600mm to 1200mm) PVC jacketed flexible conduit with liquid tight connectors shall be used. Allow sufficient slack to avoid strain on connectors at extreme extension of equipment movement.
- .4            Surface raceways - interior:
  - .1            All surface raceways shall be EMT, except if located without protection in areas susceptible to damage, which shall be rigid steel conduit.
- .5            Surface raceways - exterior:
  - .1            All surface raceways shall be UV compensated Schedule 40 RPVC conduit, protected from damage and excessive heating to the Consultant's satisfaction.

## **1.4 LOCATION**

- .1 Electrical drawings are diagrammatic and do not show all conduits, wire, cable, etc. Electrical contractor to provide conduit, wire cable, etc., for a complete operating job to meet in all respects the intent of the drawings and specifications.
- .2 Outlet positions shown on architectural drawings (plans and elevations) to take precedence over locations and mounting heights indicated on electrical plans or in specifications.
- .3 Locate electrical devices on walls with regard given for convenience of operation and conservation of wall space. Switches, receptacles, fire alarm pull stations, etc. generally to be vertically lined up where items are in the same general location. Adjacent common devices to be installed in common outlet box.
- .4 Review the exact location criteria of each electrical outlet and device with the Architect and Consultant prior to rough-in. Relocate any item installed without architectural confirmation as required by the architect or Consultant at no cost to the owner as long as the relocation is within 3m of the location originally shown on the electrical drawings.
- .5 Do not install outlets back-to-back in party walls; allow a minimum of one stud space horizontal clearance between boxes. Install behind all outlets in party walls a Lowry Acoustic backing pad.
- .6 Locate light switches on latch side of doors. Locate disconnect devices in mechanical rooms on latch side of door.
- .7 All outlets located on exterior walls to be complete with moulded plastic vapour barriers to maintain integrity of wall vapour barrier system.
- .8 All raceways and wiring shall be installed concealed in building fabric, except for mechanical and electrical rooms where they shall be installed on the surface.
- .9 All outlet boxes, junction boxes, and cabinets to hold electrical devices shall be mounted so the equipment can be flush mounted unless indicated otherwise.
- .10 All junction boxes and other raceway access devices shall be mounted to avoid being visible from public areas. Obtain approval from Architect or Consultant for any and all junction boxes that, due to the building design, cannot be concealed.
- .11 All junction boxes mounted, out of necessity, on surface of solid walls shall be painted to match adjacent surface, with junction boxes painted to match designated systems.

## **Part 2 Products**

### **2.1 RIGID PVC RACEWAY SYSTEM**

- .1 Rigid PVC fittings shall be of the same manufacturer as the conduit.
- .2 PVC boxes and covers shall be Sceptre "F" Series or equivalent complete with all components and adaptors.
- .3 PVC junction boxes exceeding the size of "F" Series shall be Sceptre: "JB" Series boxes and be complete with junction box adaptors.

- .4 All fittings with removable covers shall be complete with VC gaskets and brass securing screws and inserts. All metal components shall be brass or stainless steel.

## **2.2 PVC DUCT RACEWAY**

- .1 PVC duct fittings shall be of the same manufacturer as duct.
- .2 PVC duct shall be colour coded white for communications, grey for power.

## **2.3 EMT RACEWAY**

- .1 Electrical Metallic Tubing (EMT) shall be galvanized steel of sufficient quality and thickness to allow smooth field formed bends.
- .2 EMT couplings, connectors and fittings shall be steel. Cast type units shall not be used on this installation.

## **2.4 PVC JACKETED FLEXIBLE CONDUIT**

- .1 PVC jacketed flexible conduit (liquid tight) shall be interlocking spiral aluminum conduit with continuous extruded PVC jacket.
- .2 Conduit fittings shall be steel liquid tight type that fit over PVC jacket and seal uniformly all round.

## **2.5 OUTLET BOXES AND JUNCTION BOXES**

- .1 Except as noted for rigid PVC raceways, all outlet boxes and junction boxes shall be one piece formed or welded.
- .2 Outlet boxes to be galvanized steel.
- .3 Junction boxes to be galvanized steel or aluminum.

## **2.6 ACCESS HATCHES**

- .1 Provide and install access hatches in drywall ceilings to access junction boxes. Coordinate with other trades and check locations with architect before installing.
- .2 Access hatches shall have the following specifications:
  - .1 Door: aluminum frame with gypsum board inlay.
  - .2 Frame: Recessed aluminum
  - .3 Finish: to receive the same finish and paint as the surrounding surface.
  - .4 Hinge: concealed, non-corroding.
  - .5 Latch: flush screwdriver cam latch.
- .3 Access hatches to be of a size to suit but not less than 305mm square.

## **2.7 CONDUIT FASTENINGS**

- .1 One hole steel straps to secure surface conduits 50 mm and smaller. Two hole steel straps for conduits larger than 50 mm.
- .2 Beam clamps to secure conduits to exposed steel work.
- .3 Channel type supports for two or more conduits at 1500mm oc.
- .4 Threaded rods, 6 mm dia., to support suspended channels.

## **2.8 CONDUIT FITTINGS**

- .1 Fittings: manufactured for use with conduit specified. Coating: same as conduit.
- .2 Factory "ells" where 90° bends are required for 25 mm and larger conduits.
- .3 Watertight connectors and couplings for EMT in all exterior applications. Set-screws are not acceptable.
- .4 are not acceptable.

## **2.9 EXPANSION FITTINGS FOR RIGID CONDUIT**

- .1 Weatherproof expansion fittings with internal bonding assembly suitable for 100mm linear expansion.
- .2 Watertight expansion fittings with integral bonding jumper suitable for linear expansion and 19 mm deflection in all directions.
- .3 Weatherproof expansion fittings for linear expansion at entry to panel.

## **2.10 FISH CORD**

- .1 Polypropylene.

## **Part 3 Execution**

### **3.1 INSTALLATION**

- .1 Install conduits to conserve headroom in exposed locations and cause minimum interference in spaces through which they pass.
- .2 Conceal conduits except in mechanical and electrical service rooms and in unfinished areas.
- .3 Use rigid galvanized steel threaded conduit except [where specified otherwise].
- .4 Use epoxy coated conduit underground corrosive areas.
- .5 Use electrical metallic tubing (EMT) except in cast concrete and above 2.4 m not subject to mechanical injury.



- .6 Use rigid PVC conduit underground, in corrosive areas, and surface mounted in wet areas not subject to damage.
- .7 Use flexible metal conduit for connection to motors in dry areas, connection to recessed incandescent fixtures without a prewired outlet box, connection to surface or recessed fluorescent fixtures and work in movable metal partitions.
- .8 Use liquid tight flexible metal conduit for connection to motors or vibrating equipment in damp, wet or corrosive locations.
- .9 Use explosion proof flexible connection for connection to explosion proof motors.
- .10 Install conduit sealing fittings in hazardous areas. Fill with compound.
- .11 Minimum conduit size for lighting and power circuits: 19mm.
- .12 Bend conduit cold. Replace conduit if kinked or flattened more than 1/10th of its original diameter.
- .13 Field threads on rigid conduit must be of sufficient length to draw conduits up tight.
- .14 Install fish cord in empty conduits.
- .15 Run 2-25 mm spare conduits up to ceiling space and 2-25 mm spare conduits down to ceiling space from each flush panel. Terminate these conduits in junction boxes in ceiling space or in case of an exposed concrete slab, terminate each conduit in [flush concrete] [surface] type box.
- .16 Remove and replace blocked conduit sections. Do not use liquids to clean out conduits.
- .17 Dry conduits out before installing wire.
- .18 Conduits shall be installed mechanically continuous from outlet to outlet and without pockets. All the necessary standard bushings, elbows and bends shall be provided. All conduit bends shall have a radius of not less than six (6) times the internal diameter of the conduit and in no case shall the equivalent of more than four quarter bends from outlet to outlet be made. For all conduit sizes to be used for low voltage raceway, the conduits shall have a minimum bending radius of 230mm.
- .19 Conduit bends shall be made with no more than 10% flattening of the conduit. Bends shall be smooth throughout deformations.
- .20 On surface wall runs, all conduit shall be installed in true vertical or horizontal direction and on ceilings in true 90 degree angles or parallel to the walls. Crossings of conduits shall also be made at 90 degree angles. Parallel running conduit shall be kept on equal spacing on the entire length of run including bends.
- .21 All conduits shall be fastened to structure with steel straps (no cast type straps allowed).
- .22 Where more than three conduits are run parallel in ceiling cavity, they shall be installed on cantruss type channel, complete with all manufacturer's fittings to secure channel to structure and to conduit.

- .23 Raceways extending out concrete slabs shall be securely protected using rebar stubs or similar material. All duct stubs are to be kept sealed during construction

### **3.2 SURFACE CONDUITS**

- .1 Run parallel or perpendicular to building lines.
- .2 Locate conduits behind infrared or gas fired heaters with 1.5 m clearance.
- .3 Run conduits in flanged portion of structural steel.
- .4 Group conduits wherever possible on suspended or surface channels.
- .5 Do not pass conduits through structural members except as indicated.
- .6 Do not locate conduits less than 75 mm parallel to steam or hot water lines with minimum of 25 mm at crossovers.

### **3.3 CONCEALED CONDUITS**

- .1 Run parallel or perpendicular to building lines.

**END OF SECTION**

**Part 1           General**

**1.1               SECTION INCLUDES**

- .1       This section specifies the installation of direct buried cables and cables in ducts including protection, markers and testing.

**1.2               REFERENCES**

- .1       Canadian Standards Association, (CSA International)
- .2       Insulated Cable Engineers Association, Inc. (ICEA)

**Part 2           Products**

**2.1               MARKERS**

- .1       Concrete type cable markers: 600 x 600 x 100 mm with words: cable, joint or conduit impressed in top surface, with arrows to indicate change in direction of duct runs.

**Part 3           Execution**

**3.1               CABLE INSTALLATION IN DUCTS**

- .1       Install cables as indicated in ducts.
  - .1       Do not pull spliced cables inside ducts.
- .2       Install multiple cables in duct simultaneously.
- .3       Use CSA approved lubricants of type compatible with cable jacket to reduce pulling tension.
- .4       To facilitate matching of colour coded multiconductor control cables reel off in same direction during installation.
- .5       Before pulling cable into ducts and until cables are properly terminated, seal ends of lead covered cables with wiping solder; seal ends of non-leaded cables with moisture seal tape.
- .6       After installation of cables, seal duct ends with duct sealing compound.

**3.2               FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

- .1       Check insulation resistance after each splice and/or termination to ensure that cable system is ready for acceptance testing.
- .2       Acceptance Tests
  - .1       Ensure that terminations and accessory equipment are disconnected.
  - .2       Ground shields, ground wires, metallic armour and conductors not under test.
  - .3       Leakage Current Testing.

- .1 Raise voltage in steps from zero to maximum values as specified by manufacturer for type of cable being tested.
- .2 Hold maximum voltage for specified time period by manufacturer.
- .3 Record leakage current at each step.
- .3 Provide Departmental Representative with list of test results showing location at which each test was made, circuit tested and result of each test.
- .4 Remove and replace entire length of cable if cable fails to meet any of test criteria.

**END OF SECTION**

**Part 1            General**

**1.1                SECTION INCLUDES**

- .1        This Section specifies the materials and components for dry type transformers up to 600 V primary, equipment identification and transformer installation.

**1.2                REFERENCES**

- .1        Use transformers of one manufacturer throughout the project.
- .2        Canadian Standards Association (CSA International)
  - .1        CAN/CSA C22.2 No.47, Air Cooled Transformers (Dry Type).
  - .2        CSA C9, Dry Type Transformers.

**1.3                PRODUCT DATA**

- .1        Submit shop drawings in accordance with Section 01 33 00 – Submittal procedures.

**Part 2            Products**

**2.1                STANDARD TRANSFORMERS (TYPE I)**

- .1        Type: ANN, 600 volts, 3 phase delta primary.
- .2        Primary taps: 2x 2 1/2% full capacity taps above and 2x 2 1/2% taps below the nominal voltage.
- .3        Secondary: 3 phase, 60 Hz 120V/208V 4 wire Y (see drawings for kVA rating). Electrostatic shielded grounded star secondary.
- .4        Class H, 220°C insulation with temperature rise not exceeding 150°C maximum in 40°C ambient.
- .5        Efficiency: **Energy Star** rating
- .6        Basic Impulse Level (BIL): standard.
- .7        Hipot: standard.
- .8        Windings: High grade copper windings, double dipped, vacuum impregnated high temperature non hygroscopic silicon varnish.
- .9        Impedance: Sizes 225 kVA and below to be between 5% and 6%.
- .10      Average Sound Level: Noise emission shall not exceed 50 dB at full-load
- .11      Impedance at 17 degrees C: standard.

- .12 Enclosure: air ventilated EEMAC 1, removable metal front panel. Provide air cooled type, natural circulation in ventilated enclosure.
- .13 Mounting: provide external vibration isolator kit. Provide “Super W Pads” Neoprene.
- .14 Finish: in accordance with Section 26 05 00 – Common Work Results - Electrical.
- .15 Scott-T connected transformers not acceptable.
- .16 Minimum efficiency of 98%.
- .17 Harmonic mitigation type transformers shall include the following in addition to the above:
  - .1 3rd harmonic and other zero sequence currents shall be treated in the secondary windings of the transformer through flux cancellation, and shall not be coupled into the primary winding. Trapping these currents in the primary delta winding, as is the case for the delta-wye transformer configuration, is not acceptable.
  - .2 5th and 7th harmonics are treated by introducing the appropriate primary-to-secondary phase-shift in the transformer such that these currents subtract at the common bus with 5th & 7th harmonic currents produced by other similar harmonic current sources fed from the same bus.
  - .3 Fundamental current imbalance shall be reduced on the primary side of the transformer compared to the secondary side.
  - .4 Load Compatibility: K-20 load current handling capability, crest factor up to 5; up to its nameplate kVA rating without derating.
  - .5 Electrostatic Shielding: Each winding is independently single shielded with a full-width copper electrostatic shield.
  - .6 Harmonic Cancellation Performance Guarantee: Shall be provided by the manufacturer.

### **Part 3 Execution**

#### **3.1 MOUNTING**

- .1 Mount dry type transformers on floor unless otherwise noted on drawings.
- .2 Provide 100 mm concrete house-keeping base pad unless otherwise detailed.
- .3 Ensure adequate clearance around transformer for ventilation.
- .4 Install transformers in level upright position.
- .5 Remove shipping supports only after transformer is installed and just before putting into service.
- .6 Loosen isolation pad bolts until no compression is visible.
- .7 Provide wonderboard or approved alternate is installed closer than 300mm from any combustible surface.

### **3.2 CONNECTIONS**

- .1 Make primary and secondary connections in accordance with the manufactures diagrams.
- .2 Check all factory connections for correct tightness before energization.
- .3 Torque the building system wiring transformer connections using a torque wrench set to the manufacturers recommended settings. Note the torque setting on the equipment identification label for future maintenance reference.
- .4 All external wiring connections to transformer casing shall be enclosed in flexible conduit. Typically minimum 900mm flex to minimize vibration transmission to building structure.
- .5 Conduit to only enter transformers within the bottom third of the transformer casing. (to minimize heat transfer to conduit).
- .6 Energize transformers immediately after installation is completed, where practicable.

### **3.3 EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION**

- .1 Size 7 label in accordance with Section 26 05 00.
- .2 Include the transformer identification (as indicted on the project drawings), primary power source equipment designation, equipment served and torque setting of connections. E.g. Transformer T1, served from CDPH-1, serving CDPL-1, Cable Connection Torque x Nm.

### **3.4 GROUNDING**

- .1 Provide a ground conductor with all feeder runs to dry type transformer installations. The ground shall be either green insulated or identified and connected as a ground to the ground pad in the transformer enclosure and then to the secondary neutral of the transformer. From the transformer ground pad make cable connection to non-current carrying ground of the distribution centre or panel supplied from transformer.

**END OF SECTION**





**Part 1            General**

**1.1                SECTION INCLUDES**

- .1            This Section specifies standard and custom panelboards and their installation.

**1.2                SCOPE OF WORK**

- .1            Provide and install panelboards as indicated on the drawings, single line diagram, panel schedules and these specifications.
- .2            Types of panelboards in this section include the following:
  - .1            CDP type Power distribution panelboards.
  - .2            Lighting and power panelboards

**1.3                PRODUCT INFORMATION**

- .1            Submit shop drawings in accordance with Section 01 33 00 – Submittal Procedures.
- .2            Shop drawings to include electrical detail of panel, branch breaker type, quantity, ampacity and enclosure dimension.
- .3            Shop drawings to include matching tub and trim details for factory installed low voltage relay cabinets where specified.

**1.4                PLANT ASSEMBLY**

- .1            Install circuit breakers in panelboards before shipment from plant.
- .2            In addition to CSA requirements, manufacturer's nameplate must show fault current that panel including breakers has been built to withstand.
- .3            All panelboards to be of a common manufacturer.

**1.5                FINISH**

- .1            Apply finishes in accordance with Section 26 05 00 – Common Work Results - Electrical.
- .2            Panel finish in electrical and equipment rooms and closets to be standard ASA Grey baked enamel. Confirm with Consultant prior to shop finishing panels.

**Part 2            Products**

**2.1                PANELBOARDS, DOORS AND TRIMS**

- .1            Panelboards: to CSA C22.2 No. 29 and product of one manufacturer.
- .2            Bus and breakers unless otherwise indicated on the drawings and in the specifications, shall be rated for:
  - .1            Minimum 10 kA at 208Y/120V.
  - .2            Minimum 22 kA at 600Y/347V.
- .3            Copper bus with full size neutral.
- .4            Sequence phase bussing with odd numbered breakers on left and even on right, with each breaker identified by permanent number identification as to circuit number.
- .5            Mains capacity, number of circuits and number and size of branch circuit breakers as indicated.

- .6 Provide all necessary connectors and mounting hardware in every space to facilitate installation of future breakers. Provide blank fillers for all spaces.
- .7 Concealed hinges and concealed trim mounting screws, hinged locking door with flush catch.
- .8 Panelboards to have flush doors. (Gasketed where required for damp locations).
- .9 Provide two keys for each panelboard and key similar voltage and system panelboards alike.
- .10 Panel tubs to be typically 600mm wide.
- .11 Provide door within door trims where indicated to facilitate ease of service maintenance Each tub trim cover to be hinged and self supporting and to swing out to expose breaker cable terminations and wireways. Hinged trim shall be secured with cover screws on opening side by concealed machine screws. Hinged breaker cover shall be recessed into the hinged overall tub cover. Breaker cover shall have latch type closures. Submit details on shop drawings prior to manufacturing.
- .12 Panels to have integral Surge Protection Device (SPD) where indicated. See drawings for quantities and locations.
- .13 Provide 200% rated neutrals for panelboards with 5 conductor feeders, where indicated on single line diagram.

## 2.2 **BREAKERS**

- .1 All breakers to be:
  - .1 For Panelboards: Bolt on type molded case, non-adjustable and non-interchangeable trip, single, two and three pole, 120/208V or 347/600V and with trip free position separate from "On" or "Off" positions.
- .2 Two and three pole breakers to have common simultaneous trip and able to be located in any circuit position within the panelboard.
- .3 Main breaker (where required) to be separately mounted at top or bottom of panel to suit cable entry. When mounted vertically, down position should open breaker.
- .4 Provide circuit breakers with indicated trip ratings as shown in the panelboard schedules or the Single Line Diagram.
- .5 Provide spare circuit breakers as indicated on panel schedules or single line diagram as applicable. Provide minimum 10% spare breakers.
- .6 Provide breaker type Ground Fault Interrupter(s) (GFI) as indicated.
- .7 Provide Lock-on devices for Exit sign circuits and Emergency Battery Equipment circuits.

## 2.3 **PANELBOARD IDENTIFICATION**

- .1 Provide equipment identification in accordance with Section 26 05 00 – Common Work Results - Electrical.
- .2 Nameplate for each panelboard size 5 (2 line) engraved as indicated and include panel designation and voltage/phase.
- .3 Complete updated circuit directory with typewritten card(s) located in slide-in plastic pocket(s) fixed to the back of the related door. Directory card to indicate the panel designation, mains size, voltage/phase and the location and load controlled of each circuit. Include a “letter sized” paper copy of each directory in the project maintenance manual.

- .4 Provide a plasticized typewritten information card fixed to the back of the each panel door. Information card to indicate the panel designation and location, feeder type and size and locations of any controlling contactors and feeder pullboxes. Include a "letter sized" paper copy of each information card in the project maintenance manual.

**Part 3 Execution**

**3.1 INSTALLATION**

- .1 Locate panelboards as indicated and mount securely, plumb true and square, to adjoining surfaces.
- .2 Panelboards located in service rooms, mechanical rooms, and electrical rooms to be mounted on unistrut supports.
- .3 Mount panelboards to height given in Section 26 05 00 or as indicated.
- .4 Connect loads to circuits as indicated.
- .5 Connect neutral conductors to common neutral bus with respective neutral identified.

**END OF SECTION**



**Part 1            General**

**1.1                SECTION INCLUDES**

- .1            This section specifies materials and installation for fused and non-fused disconnect switches.

**1.2                REFERENCES**

- .1            Canadian Standards Association (CSA International).
  - .1            CAN/CSA C22.2 No.4-[M89 (R2000)], Enclosed Switches.
  - .2            CSA C22.2 No.39-[M89 (R2003)], Fuseholder Assemblies.

**1.3                ACTION AND INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS**

- .1            Submit product data in accordance with Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures.

**1.4                HEALTH AND SAFETY**

- .1            Do construction occupational health and safety in accordance with Section 01 35 29.06 - Health and Safety Requirements.

**1.5                WASTE MANAGEMENT AND DISPOSAL**

- .1            Separate waste materials for reuse and recycling in accordance with Section 01 74 19 - Construction/Demolition Waste Management and Disposal.
- .2            Remove from site and dispose of packaging materials at appropriate recycling facilities.
- .3            Collect and separate for disposal paper plastic polystyrene corrugated cardboard packaging material in appropriate on-site bins for recycling in accordance with Waste Management Plan.
- .4            Separate for reuse and recycling and place in designated containers Steel Metal Plastic waste in accordance with Waste Management Plan.
- .5            Fold up metal banding, flatten and place in designated area for recycling.

**Part 2            Products**

**2.1                DISCONNECT SWITCHES**

- .1            Fusible, horsepower rated, disconnect switch in CSA Enclosure to CAN/CSA C22.2 No.4 size as indicated.
- .2            Provision for padlocking in on-off switch position by three locks.
- .3            Mechanically interlocked door to prevent opening when handle in ON position.
- .4            Fuses: size as indicated, in accordance with Section 26 28 14 - Fuses - Low Voltage]

- .5 Quick-make, quick-break action.
- .6 ON-OFF switch position indication on switch enclosure cover.

## **2.2 EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION**

- .1 Provide equipment identification in accordance with Section 26 05 00 - Common Work Results for Electrical.
- .2 Indicate name of load controlled on size 4 nameplate.

## **Part 3 Execution**

### **3.1 INSTALLATION**

- .1 Install disconnect switches complete with fuses if applicable.

**END OF SECTION**

**Part 1            General**

**1.1                SECTION INCLUDES**

- .1        This section specifies materials and installation for manual load transfer equipment which can monitor voltage on all phases of normal power supply, initiate cranking of standby generator unit, transfer loads and shut down standby unit when normal power is re-established.
- .2        The Contractor shall furnish and install the low voltage automatic transfer switch having the ratings, features/accessories and enclosures as specified herein and as shown on the contract drawings.

**1.2                REFERENCES**

- .1        Canadian Standards Association (CSA International)
  - .1        CSA C282 – Emergency Electrical Power Supply for Buildings.
  - .2        CSA C22.2 No.178- latest edition, Manual Transfer Switches.
  - .3        CSA C22.2 No. 5.1 Moulded Case Circuit Breakers.

**1.3                SCOPE OF WORK**

- .1        Provide two 30A-2P interlocking breakers (10kA). One for normal power and one for portable standby generator.

**Part 2            Products**

**2.1                NOT USED**

- .1        Not Used

**Part 3            Execution**

**3.1                NOT USED**

- .1        Not Used.

**END OF SECTION**





**Part 1            General**

**1.1                SECTION INCLUDES**

**1.2                REFERENCES**

- .1    American National Standards Institute (ANSI)/Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers (IEEE)
  - .1        ANSI/IEEE 837 latest edition, Standard for Qualifying Permanent Connections Used in Substation Grounding.
- .2    Canadian Standards Association (CSA International)
  - .1        CAN/CSA-B72 latest edition, Installation Code for Lightning Protection Systems.
  - .2        CSA 22.1 latest edition, Canadian Electrical Code

**1.3                DESCRIPTION OF SYSTEM**

- .1    System to consist of metallic air terminals, lightning conductors connecting air terminals to ground and interconnected ground electrodes, and/or ground cables.
- .2    Sky wire cone, where sky line elevated at height to protected structure beneath, but having no direct connection to sky line which is connected to system of ground electrodes.

**1.4                SHOP DRAWINGS**

- .1    Submit shop drawings in accordance with Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures.
- .2    Indicate materials and methods of attachment of conductors to [air terminals] [sky wire] and electrodes.

**1.5                REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS**

- .1    System subject to: approval by authority having jurisdiction.
- .2    Remove from site and dispose of all packaging materials at appropriate recycling facilities.
- .3    Collect and separate for disposal paper plastic polystyrene corrugated cardboard packaging material in appropriate on-site bins for recycling in accordance with Waste Management Plan.
- .4    Divert unused metal and wiring materials from landfill to metal recycling facility as approved by Department Representative.
- .5    Fold up metal banding, flatten and place in designated area for recycling.

**Part 2            Products**

**2.1                MATERIALS**

- .1        Air terminals: copper tubing.
- .2        2/0 gauge, copper stranded conductor.
- .3        Fastenings and attachment straps: copper.
- .4        Electrodes: copper coated steel.
- .5        Use aluminum conductors, terminals, connectors and fastenings for aluminum sheathed buildings, change to copper conductors below 6 feet above floor level. Copper conductors, terminals, connectors and fastenings for tower sheathed in other than aluminum.
- .6        Connections: copper connections formed by thermit process permanent mechanical connectors or inspectable wrought copper compression connectors to ANSI/IEEE 837.

**Part 3            Execution**

**3.1                INSTALLATION**

- .1        Install lightning protection to CAN/CSA-B72 latest edition.
- .2        Bond discharge conductors to service mast or other non-current-carrying electrical parts.
- .3        Submit certificate of installation to Department Representative.

**3.2                INSPECTION**

- .1        Obtain inspection certificate from Department Representative for discharge conductor passing through any fire supporting membrane.

**END OF SECTION**

**Part 1            General**

**1.1                SECTION INCLUDES**

- .1            This section specifies materials and installation for emergency lighting systems.

**1.2                REFERENCES**

- .1            Canadian Standards Association (CSA International)
  - .1            CSA C22.2 No.141-M1985 (R1999), latest addition Unit Equipment for Emergency Lighting.

**1.3                PRODUCT DATA**

- .1            Submit product data in accordance with Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures.
- .2            Data to indicate system components, mounting method, source of power and special attachments.

**Part 2            Products**

**2.1                EQUIPMENT**

- .1            Emergency lighting equipment: to CSA C22.2 No.141.
- .2            Supply voltage: 120, 347 V, ac.
- .3            Output voltage: 24 V dc.
- .4            Operating time: [30] [60] [120] min.
- .5            Battery: sealed, maintenance free.
- .6            Charger: solid state, multi-rate, voltage/current regulated, inverse temperature compensated, short circuit protected with regulated output of plus or minus 0.01V for plus or minus 10% input variations.
- .7            Solid state transfer circuit.
- .8            Low voltage disconnect: solid state, modular, operates at 80% battery output voltage.
- .9            Signal lights: solid state, for 'AC Power ON' and 'High Charge'.
- .10          Lamp heads: integral on unit, 345 degrees horizontal and 180 degrees vertical adjustment.  
Lamp type: LED, 4W.
- .11          Cabinet: suitable for direct or shelf mounting to wall and c/w knockouts for conduit.  
Removable or hinged front panel for easy access to batteries.

- .12 Finish: white.
- .13 Auxiliary equipment:
  - .1 Ammeter.
  - .2 Voltmeter.
  - .3 Test switch.
  - .4 Time delay relay.
  - .5 Battery disconnect device.
  - .6 AC input and DC output terminal blocks inside cabinet.
  - .7 Bracket.
  - .8 Hardwire connection for AC.
  - .9 RFI suppressors.

## **2.2 WIRING OF REMOTE HEADS**

- .1 Conduit: in accordance with Section 26 05 34 – Conduits, Conduit Fastenings and Conduit Fittings.
- .2 Conductors: in accordance with Section 26 05 21 – Wires and Cables 0-1000 V, sized as indicated [in accordance with manufacturer’s recommendations].

## **Part 3 Execution**

### **3.1 INSTALLATION**

- .1 Install unit equipment.
- .2 Direct heads.

**END OF SECTION**

**Part 1            General**

**1.1                SECTION INCLUDES**

- .1            This section specifies materials and installation for exit signs complete with directional arrows.

**1.2                TYPE OF EXIT SIGN**

- .1            Install specification grade LED type exit signs in general public areas where indicated on drawings.

**1.3                PRODUCT DATA**

- .1            Provide submittals in accordance with Section 01 33 00 – Submittal Procedures.
- .2            Product Data: submit manufacturer's product data sheets indicating dimensions, materials, and finishes, including classifications and certifications.

**Part 2            Products**

**2.1                EXIT SIGN – PICTORIAL GREEN RUNNING MAN**

- .1            Thin line, LED type with white finish thermoplastic housing and battery back-up.
- .2            All exit signs shall comply with CAN/CSA C860.
- .3            Exit signs shall be complete with 10 year warranty.

**2.2                MOUNTING TYPE**

- .1            Exit signs to be suitable for universal mounting. Allow for exit signs to be mounted as to best suit ceiling/wall type and architectural features:
  - .1            Surface wall mounted
  - .2            End wall mounted double face
  - .3            Ceiling mounted single face
  - .4            Ceiling mounted double face
- .2            Exit signs to have direction arrows where indicated.
- .3            Provide steel rod pendant supports for exit signs to mount to +3.5m A.F.F. in high ceiling areas as required.

**Part 3            Execution**

**3.1                INSTALLATION**

- .1            Install exit signs as shown on plans complete with double face units where indicated.

- .2 Connect to life safety emergency power circuit as indicated on the plans.
- .3 Exit signs must be clear of all visual obstruction.
- .4 Contractor to confirm locations before final installation.

### **3.2 LOCATION**

- .1 Review locations of exit signs with engineer and architect to ensure effectiveness and compatibility with decor before rough in. Failure to do so may result in relocation at no extra charge to the project.

### **3.3 MOUNTING HEIGHT**

- .1 Wall mounted signs shall be clear above doors and, if space allows, 2.4 metres to centre, but with 25mm clearance of ceiling.
- .2 Ceiling mounted signs shall be mounted directly on ceiling, unless it is obstructed from view. Stem mount using two fixture rods (9.5mm white smooth type).

**END OF SECTION**

**Part 1            General**

**1.1                SCOPE OF WORK**

- .1        Supply and installation of new horizontal Voice/Data/Auxiliary Cat. 6 UTP cable, connectors and cover plates, racks and patch panels, etc.

**1.2                STANDARDS AND CODES**

- .1        ANSI-J-STD-607-A
- .2        TIA/EIA -606-A
- .3        TIA/EIA-569-A
- .4        TIA/EIA -568-B.1 & all addenda
- .5        TIA/EIA -568-B.2 & all addenda
- .6        TIA/EIA -568-B.3
- .7        NBCC - 1995

**1.3                CONTRACTOR QUALIFICATIONS**

- .1        The cabling contractor must be a certified system vendor of the manufacturer's components and/or cable being bid. The technicians working on the projects must be fully trained and qualified, by the manufacturer, for the installation and testing of all cabling and components being used.
- .2        Upon request from the Departmental Representative, the Contractor shall provide certified documentation of the qualifications described above. Failure to meet or provide such documentation will be the basis for disqualification of the cabling Contractor.
- .3        All staff performing any type of work contained in this specification must be certified in the installation, termination and testing of all aspects of UTP cable systems by the manufacturer.

**Part 2            PRODUCTS**

**2.1                FIBRE CABLE**

- .1        2 Pairs of multimode, duplex, 50 micron fiber cable with SC Type connectors.

**2.2                HORIZONTAL CABLING**

- .1        Four pair, Cat 6, unshielded, twisted, 22 AWG to 24 AWG, 100 ohm, solid copper, FT4 rated. Keystone format.

- .2 Transmission requirements shall meet or exceed all requirements of TIA/EIA-568-B.2 for Category 6 cabling and components.
- .3 Pinned in compliance with T568A standard.

### **2.3 CONNECTORS/COUPLERS/ ADAPTERS**

- .1 Category 6 UTP cable connectors:
  - .1 8P/8W modular female connectors at both ends of horizontal cabling.
  - .2 8P/8W modular male connectors at both ends of patch cords.
  - .3 IDC connectors for installation in consolidation points.
  - .4 All connectors shall meet or exceed all requirements of TIA/EIA-568-B.1 & B.2
  - .5 Non-keyed, 4-pair, 8P/8W modular jacks, T568A wiring.
  - .6 Use snap-in type connectors at both ends of cables.
  - .7 Blue for data, pink for voice, white for auxiliary.
  - .8 Keystone format.

### **2.4 PATCH CORDS**

- .1 Modular patch cords:
  - .1 Stranded conductors Cat 6 patch cords, 4 pair, 24 AWG, 8P/8W, T568A wired.
  - .2 Determine Required lengths and quantities:
- .2 Label each patch cord with sequential number and the cable length. e.g. 30-3 is patch cable 30 which is 2m long.
- .3 Provide patch cords for all horizontal cables.

### **2.5 Patch Panel**

- .1 Modular patch panel.
- .2 24-port, high density, individual cut-outs for snap in type female 8P/8W.
- .3 Must not take up more than 1 unit of rack.
- .4 Keystone format.

### **2.6 FACEPLATES**

- .1 Flush faceplates for wall mounted outlets
  - .1 For use on all flush mounted Voice/2 x Data/Aux
  - .2 Supply 4-port face plate. Install blanks on all unused
  - .3 Single gang, flush mounted - white.

### **2.7 HORIZONTAL CABLING**

- .1 Supply and install 4 drops to each outlet (1V, 2D, 1A).



- .2 Cables to be used are unshielded, twisted, 4-pair, solid copper core, Category 6, 100 ohm, 22 AWG to 24 AWG, FT4 rated.
- .3 Each cable is to be hardwired directly to the IDC connector, T568A wired modular jack at both ends.
- .4 Leave 1m of cable slack in the communications cabinet end and 300mm at the outlet end.
- .5 To maintain the cable geometry, the cable sheath shall be removed only as much as necessary to terminate the cable pairs on the connecting hardware, regardless of the termination hardware type, i.e. 8P/8W jack or IDC. IDC mounting hardware has to be suitable to allow for proper bend radius of fully jacketed cables every 600mm.
- .6 Horizontal fields should be color coded as per TIA/EIA-606-A.

## **2.8 GROUNDING**

- .1 Install a ground lug in communications panel.
- .2 Install #6 insulated copper ground wire.
- .3 Provide labeling as per TIA/EIA-606-A.
- .4 Bond communications panel with #6 insulated ground wire.
- .5 Provide labeling as per TIA/EIA-606-A.

## **2.9 WALL MOUNTABLE EQUIPMENT RACKS**

- .1 The wall mountable equipment racks shall meet the following specifications:
  - .1 Be of fully welded steel construction;
  - .2 Unless otherwise specified, be made of 12 gauge steel;
  - .3 Be equipped with wall mounting plate;
  - .4 Provide 77 inch (44U) of usable rack mounting space;
  - .5 Provide aluminum of 19 inch of usable rack width;
  - .6 Be tapped with mounting holes (10-32) and in accordance with EIA-310C mounting hole spacing standard.
  - .7 Be equipped with ground lugs.

## **Part 3 EXECUTION**

### **3.1 TESTING CAT 6 CABLE**

- .1 The cabling Contractor must perform a permanent link to verify and ensure full functional capabilities.
- .2 Testing of each cable must be performed on a pair-to-pair basis.

- .3 Testing must be performed on all cables terminated at work-stations and in the consolidation points.
- .4 All testing must be implemented in both directions.
- .5 Tests are to be done using a Level II-E tester in accordance with TIA/EIA-568-B.1 and contain the following data:
  - .1 Wire map
  - .2 Insertion loss.
  - .3 Length.
  - .4 Near-end crosstalk (NEXT) loss.
  - .5 Power sum near-end crosstalk (PSNEXT) loss.
  - .6 Equal-level far-end crosstalk (ELFEXT).
  - .7 Powersum equal-level far-end crosstalk (PSELFEXT).
  - .8 Return loss.
  - .9 Propagation delay.
  - .10 Delay skew.
- .6 Marginal or conditional pass will not be acceptable.

## **3.2 LABELS**

- .1 Labels:
  - .1 Boldface laser quality printed labels on patch panels and faceplates (black print on white background). Font shall be as large as possible.
  - .2 There shall be no handwritten labels of any kind.
- .2 Horizontal UTP cable labeling:
  - .1 Label format for the components is to follow the format below:
  - .2 Example
  - .3 VI indicates Port 1 on the voice patch panel
- .3 Both ends of each cable shall be labelled with the same designation and patch panel port ID to which it is connected. Labels should be placed 150 to 300 mm from each jack or connector.
- .4 Label each installed 8P/8W, T568A jack with ID and the patch panel port ID to which it is connected.
- .5 All IDC field labeling and patch panel labeling shall have background colours as per TIA/EIA-606-A.
  - .1 Inter-building cable labeling:
  - .2 Label as per TIA/EIA-606-A standards.

### 3.3 DOCUMENTATION

- .1 One copy of the floor plan, typically referred to as "as-built drawings" and detailing the items below, is to be provided upon completion.
  - .1 Produce the drawing using AutoCAD 2000. Provide 2 hard copies and an AutoCAD disk of as-built drawings.
  - .2 Required details: location and label of each installed 8P/8W, T568A jack.
- .2 Provide hard and soft copies of all test results.
- .3 Provide a Category 6 certificate document issued by the cable/component manufacturer, guaranteeing transmission capabilities of the cabling system to support 1000 Mbps devices for a period of 15 years.
- .4 Installation technicians must be certified through the manufacturer's certification program. Technicians must provide evidence of their training certification. Contractor must supply documentation verifying their current participation in the manufacturer's certification program.
- .5 Manufacturer's certification:
  - .1 The manufacturer's certification must guarantee that design or installation on the part of the certified Contractor will not negate or void any portion of the certified system.
  - .2 Manufacturer must guarantee that:
    - .1 All material and labour is covered in this circumstance for the full certification period, and
    - .2 In the event that the Contractor is no longer in business, the full certification remains valid.
- .6 The installed structured cabling system must be covered by a warranty which includes, as a minimum:
  - .1 15 year coverage.
  - .2 Warranty against defects in material and workmanship from the date of installation.
  - .3 Repair or replacement of a failed component, covering parts and labour, at no charge.
  - .4 Single point of contact for all warranty service.
- .7 Upon request and at no additional cost to PWGSC, provide a manufacturer's technical representative to conduct an on-site visit to ensure complete technical compliance.

**END OF SECTION**



**Part 1            General**

**1.1                SECTION INCLUDES**

- .1        This section specifies empty telecommunications raceway systems with either overhead, cabletrough or cellular distribution system.

**1.2                SYSTEM DESCRIPTION**

- .1        Empty telecommunications raceways system consists of outlet boxes, cover plates, [terminal] [distribution] [\_\_\_]cabinets, conduits, cabletroughs, pull boxes, sleeves and caps, fish wires, service poles, service fittings, concrete encased ducts.
- .2        [Overhead] [Cabletrough] [Cellular] distribution system.

**Part 2            Products**

**2.1                MATERIAL**

- .1        Conduits: in accordance with Section 26 05 34 - Conduits, Conduit Fastenings and Conduit Fittings.
- .2        Underground cable ducts: in accordance with Section 33 65 76 - Direct Buried Underground Cable Ducts.
- .3        Cabletroughs: in accordance with Section 26 05 36 - Cable Trays for Electrical Systems.
- .4        Underfloor distribution system: in accordance with Section 26 05 39 - Underfloor Raceways for Electrical Systems.
- .5        Cellular floor raceways: in accordance with Section 26 05 38 - Cellular Metal Floor Raceway Fittings.
- .6        Junction boxes and cabinets: in accordance with Section 26 05 31 - Splitters, Junction, Pull Boxes and Cabinets.
- .7        Outlet boxes, conduit boxes, and fittings: in accordance with Section 26 05 31 - Splitters, Junction, Pull Boxes and Cabinets.
- .8        Indoor service poles: in accordance with Section 26 27 23 - Indoor Service Poles.
- .9        Fish wire: polypropylene type.

**Part 3            Execution**

**3.1                INSTALLATION**

- .1            Install empty raceway system, including distribution system, fish wire, terminal cabinets, outlet boxes, floor boxes, pull boxes, cover plates, conduit, sleeves and caps, cabletroughs, service poles, miscellaneous and positioning material to constitute complete system.

**END OF SECTION**

Project No.  
Search and Rescue Station  
Prince Rupert B.C.

Appendix A  
Page 1

# APPENDIX A ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT PLAN





## **Prince Rupert Search and Rescue Station Construction**

Environmental Management  
Plan



Prepared for:  
Fisheries and Oceans Canada  
Real Property, Safety, and  
Security

Prepared by:  
Stantec Consulting Ltd.  
400A - 2261 Keating Cross Road  
Saanichton, BC V8M 2A5

June 21, 2016

## Table of Contents

<b>1.0</b>	<b>INTRODUCTION .....</b>	<b>1</b>
1.1	PROJECT BACKGROUND .....	1
1.2	DESCRIPTION OF WORK .....	1
1.3	PURPOSE AND SCOPE OF THE ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT PLAN .....	5
<b>2.0</b>	<b>OVERVIEW OF EXISTING HABITAT .....</b>	<b>6</b>
<b>3.0</b>	<b>PROJECT ASSESSMENT .....</b>	<b>7</b>
3.1	PROJECT COMPONENTS WITH POTENTIAL TO CAUSE ENVIRONMENTAL EFFECTS.....	7
3.1.1	Equipment Working Near the Marine Environment .....	7
3.1.2	Generation of Construction Waste Materials.....	7
3.1.3	Barge Spudding and Anchoring .....	7
3.1.4	Pour-In-Place Concrete Activities around the Marine Environment.....	8
3.1.5	Shading created by Project's Above-water Structure.....	8
3.2	EFFECTS THAT CANNOT BE AVOIDED OR MITIGATED .....	8
<b>4.0</b>	<b>ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT PLAN.....</b>	<b>9</b>
4.1	ROLES AND RESPONSIBILITIES .....	9
4.1.1	Fisheries and Oceans Canada.....	9
4.1.2	Construction Contractor .....	10
4.1.3	Environmental Monitor.....	10
4.2	ENVIRONMENTAL MITIGATION MEASURES .....	11
4.2.1	General Mitigation Measures .....	12
4.2.2	Concrete Mitigation Measures.....	13
4.2.3	Waste Control Mitigation Measures.....	14
4.2.4	Spill Prevention, Control and Response.....	15
<b>5.0</b>	<b>ENVIRONMENTAL MONITORING .....</b>	<b>19</b>
5.1	GENERAL MONITORING AND REPORTING .....	19
5.2	STOP WORK.....	19
5.3	ENVIRONMENTAL INCIDENTS AND NON-COMPLIANCES.....	20
<b>6.0</b>	<b>EMERGENCY CONTACTS .....</b>	<b>21</b>
<b>7.0</b>	<b>CLOSURE.....</b>	<b>22</b>
<b>8.0</b>	<b>REFERENCES.....</b>	<b>23</b>

# PRINCE RUPERT SEARCH AND RESCUE STATION CONSTRUCTION

## LIST OF TABLES

Table 4-1	General Mitigation Measures .....	12
Table 4-2	Concrete Mitigation Measures .....	13
Table 4-3	Waste Control Mitigation Measures .....	15
Table 4-4	Spill Prevention and Control Mitigation Measures .....	16
Table 4-5	Spill Response Mitigation Measures and Reporting .....	17
Table 6-1	Emergency Contact List for Project .....	21

## LIST OF FIGURES

Figure 1-1	Project Location.....	2
Figure 1-2	Overview of Project Site and Surrounding Area .....	3

## LIST OF PHOTOS

Photo 1-1	Project Site looking Southeast showing Current SAR Station and Existing Steel Pilings.....	4
Photo 1-2	Project Site looking South showing Marina Floating Docks and Existing Steel Pilings.....	4
Photo 1-3	Project Site looking West showing Marina Floating Docks and Existing Steel Pilings.....	5
Photo 1-4	Project Site looking Northeast showing Concrete Wharf and Existing Steel Pilings .....	5

## LIST OF APPENDICES

<b>APPENDIX A</b>	<b>PROJECT SPECIFICATIONS.....</b>	<b>A.1</b>
<b>APPENDIX B</b>	<b>SCHEDULE: REPORTABLE LEVELS OF CERTAIN SUBSTANCES— ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT ACT, SPILL REPORTING REGULATION .....</b>	<b>B.1</b>

# PRINCE RUPERT SEARCH AND RESCUE STATION CONSTRUCTION

Introduction  
June 21, 2016

## 1.0 INTRODUCTION

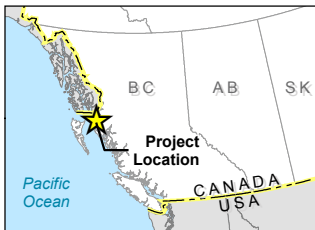
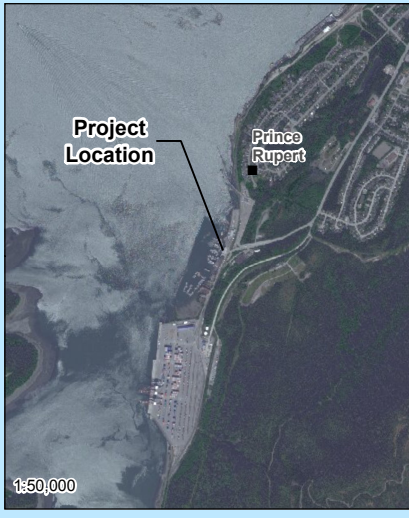
### 1.1 PROJECT BACKGROUND

Fisheries and Oceans Canada (DFO) is proposing to construct a new Search and Rescue (SAR) field operations and harbour authority office (the Project) along the eastern side of the Fairview Marina, near Prince Rupert, British Columbia. The Project is located on the west side of Kaien Island, between the City of Prince Rupert (to the north) and the Fairview Terminal (to the south) (Figure 1-1). The Project is within Prince Rupert Harbour, which supports a diverse range of marine users, such as commercial and recreational fishing vessels, provincial and international (Alaska State) ferries, pilot boats, barges, freighters, Canadian Coast Guard vessels, and recreational vessels (e.g., kayaks, canoes).

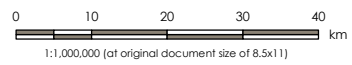
The Project consists of a 22 m x 7.3 m building with an exterior concrete apron on three sides (Figure 1-2). The project footprint is 290 m<sup>2</sup>, all of which is above water. This footprint lies within a previously disturbed area, bounded by floating docks and a piling supported concrete wharf (Project site). The Project would be constructed upon existing steel pilings.

### 1.2 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

As described above, the Project will involve construction of a building (approximately 161 m<sup>2</sup>) atop a concrete slab with an exterior concrete apron (approximately 98 m<sup>2</sup>) on three sides of the building (Figure 1-1). Construction of the Project will include the installation of wide-flange steel beams atop the five existing steel pilings. The building deck structure will be built upon these beams prior to the pouring of a reinforced concrete-slab floor. Once the concrete floor is fully cured, an aluminum frame will be erected and wall panels installed. Finally, the building interior will be fitted with all necessary facilities, decor, furnishings and equipment.



- City, Town, or Village
- International Boundary
- Highway
- Road
- - - Resource Road
- Watercourse
- Waterbody
- First Nation Reserve
- First Nation Treaty Land
- Park, Protected Area, or Ecological Reserve
- Conservancy



Project Location: Prince Rupert, BC  
 NTS Mapsheet 103J/08  
 54°17'34.92"N; 130°21'13.94"W

123220457  
 Prepared by K.James  
 Requested by C/McCracken  
 Reviewed by R.Coatta

Client/Project: Prince Rupert Search and Rescue Station Construction

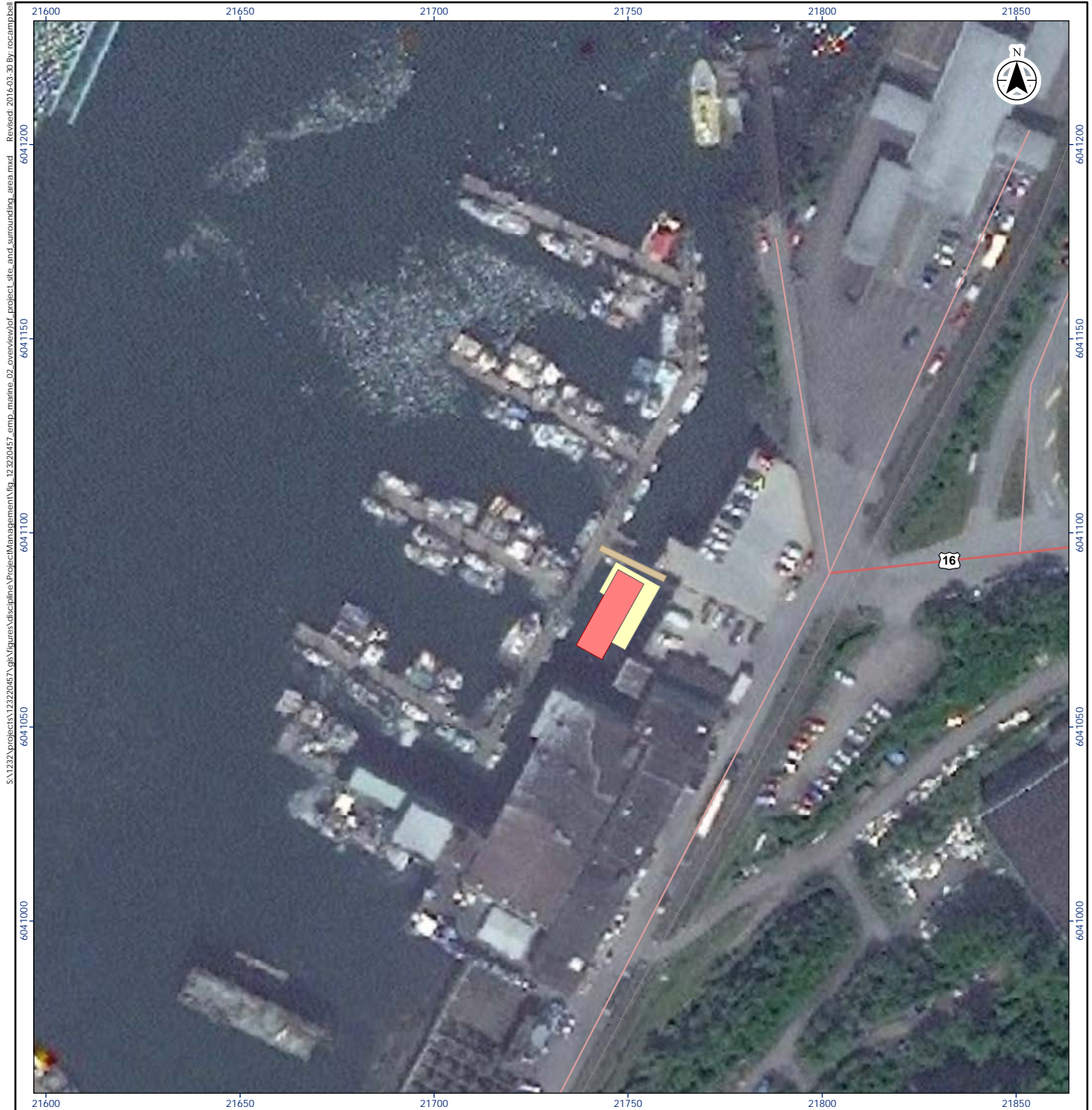
Figure No. 1-1  
 Title

**Project Location**

**Notes**  
 1. Coordinate System: NAD 1983 UTM Zone 9N  
 2. Data Sources: DataBC, Government of British Columbia; Atlas of Canada National Framework, Government of Canada; TRIM, Pembina

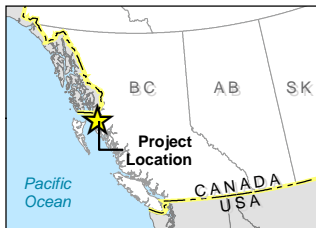
Disclaimer: Stantec assumes no responsibility for data supplied in electronic format. The recipient accepts full responsibility for verifying the accuracy and completeness of the data. The recipient releases Stantec, its officers, employees, consultants and agents, from any and all claims arising in any way from the content or provision of the data.

S:\1232\projects\123220457\_08\Figures\disciplines\ProjectManagement\Fig\_123220457\_08\_01\_location.mxd Rev: 2014-03-20 By: locombel

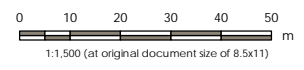


S:\1232\project\123220457\_ga\figures\discipline\project\management\fig\_123220457\_emp\_main\02\_overview\of\_project\_site\_and\_surrounding\_area.mxd 6041150 6041100 6041050 6041000

21600 21650 21700 21750 21800 21850



- Highway
- Road
- Railway
- New Operations Building
- New Concrete Apron
- Existing Gangway to Floating Dock



Project Location: Prince Rupert, BC  
 NTS Mapsheet: 103JJ/08  
 54°17'34.92"N 130°21'13.94"W

123220457  
 Prepared by RCampbell  
 Requested by C/McCracken  
 Reviewed by RCoatta

Client/Project  
 Prince Rupert Search and Rescue  
 Station Construction

Figure No.  
**1-2**

Title  
 Overview of Project Site and  
 Surrounding Area

Notes  
 1. Coordinate System: NAD 1983 UTM Zone 10N  
 2. Data Sources: DataBC, Government of British Columbia; Atlas of Canada National Framework, Government of Canada; TRIM, Pembina  
 3. Service Layer Credits: Source: Esri, DigitalGlobe, GeoEye, i-cubed, USDA, USGS, AEX, Getmapping, Aerogrid, IGN, Disclaimer: Stantec assumes no responsibility for data supplied in electronic form. The recipient accepts full responsibility for verifying the accuracy and completeness of the data. The recipient releases Stantec, its officers, employees, consultants and agents, from any and all claims arising in any way from the content or provision of the data.

## PRINCE RUPERT SEARCH AND RESCUE STATION CONSTRUCTION

Introduction  
June 21, 2016

Work will occur primarily from the existing concrete wharf, with limited activity (i.e., some beam and decking installation) occurring from a barge. Photo 1-1 to Photo 1-4 show the project site where the building will be constructed. The Project will be connected to municipal services including sanitary sewer and hydro. Construction activities are anticipated to occur between October 2016 and March 2017. Construction will likely occur in phases with startup and completion phases involving activities which present less potential for adverse environmental effects.

During construction, offices, a first aid station, and a storage and laydown area will be positioned in available spaces on shore or on the barge. It is anticipated that a variety of equipment will work from land based staging areas including, but not limited to, an operations crane, concrete trucks, generators and a variety of power tools.

Regular building maintenance will include miscellaneous annual maintenance, painting every 5 to 10 years and re-roofing after 20 years.



**Photo 1-1** Project Site looking Southeast showing Current SAR Station and Existing Steel Pilings



**Photo 1-2** Project Site looking South showing Marina Floating Docks and Existing Steel Pilings

# PRINCE RUPERT SEARCH AND RESCUE STATION CONSTRUCTION

Introduction  
June 21, 2016



**Photo 1-3** Project Site looking West showing Marina Floating Docks and Existing Steel Pilings



**Photo 1-4** Project Site looking Northeast showing Concrete Wharf and Existing Steel Pilings

## 1.3 PURPOSE AND SCOPE OF THE ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT PLAN

This Environmental Management Plan (EMP) is intended to mitigate adverse environmental effects and reduce the risk of unforeseen environmental incidents resulting from the Project during construction. This will be achieved through careful planning, and implementation of best management practices.

The following sections provide a brief description of the existing habitat at the project site (Section 2.0), the findings of the project assessment (Section 3.0) and the details of the EMP (Section 4.0). The EMP clearly outlines the roles and responsibilities for DFO, contractors and environmental monitors (EMs) and identifies environmental mitigation measures specific to the project activities. Details with respect to environmental monitoring and reporting are included in Section 5.0.

The EMP is intended to be a living document that can be updated as needed through communication between DFO, contractors and EMs, in response to changes in construction techniques or project site conditions.



### 2.0 OVERVIEW OF EXISTING HABITAT

A technical data report was prepared to provide a preliminary site assessment to support a *Canadian Environmental Assessment Act* (CEAA) Project Effects Determination and for use in a DFO Request for Review application to assist DFO in determining whether a *Fisheries Act* authorization is required (Stantec 2016). The information in the technical data report has also been used to aid in the development of the management and mitigation strategies for construction that are described in this EMP. The technical data report was developed based on a desktop review and a field survey.

While the desktop review identified a number of species at risk that could occur in the project area, only Stellar sea lions (*Eumetopias jubatus*) are expected to potentially migrate through, or use, the Fairview Marina and, therefore, potentially the project site itself. No species at risk or important biological features (e.g., eelgrass beds or kelp forests) were observed during the field survey. The substrate within the project footprint is typical of the relatively low-value habitat in the Prince Rupert Port Authority area (Prince Rupert Port Authority and AECOM 2010); predominantly consisting of gravel and cobble covered in a heavy layer of fine sand and silt with some shell debris (Stantec 2016).

The field survey provided thorough coverage of the project footprint and the habitats and species potentially affected due to construction of the Project. The species inventoried in the technical data report represent important marine organisms that are most likely to be affected by project construction and operation; however, it should be noted that additional species beyond those identified could occur (albeit rarely or at low abundance) at the project site and, as such, could be affected by construction and operation (Stantec 2016). The mitigation measures presented in this EMP have been designed to reduce potential adverse effects to marine fish and fish habitat in the project area.

### 3.0 PROJECT ASSESSMENT

The project assessment involves identifying what specific project components have the potential to cause direct and indirect environmental effects to the aquatic environment at the project site, followed by a description of what these potential adverse effects may be.

#### 3.1 PROJECT COMPONENTS WITH POTENTIAL TO CAUSE ENVIRONMENTAL EFFECTS

The Project is located in the nearshore marine environment, with construction to be conducted from an existing wharf and where necessary, a barge. The project components with the potential to cause direct and indirect adverse effects to the environment are identified in the following subsections. The potential effects associated with each component are described and the ability of the EMP to avoid or mitigate these effects is discussed for each component.

##### 3.1.1 Equipment Working Near the Marine Environment

In the event of an accident or malfunction, equipment working near the marine environment could potentially affect water and sediment quality, or cause direct physical effects to flora and fauna. Adverse effects may result from contamination from spills or leaks (e.g., hydrocarbons, hydraulic fluid, and fuel), debris from collisions and scour from accidental groundings of barge or work boats. Any spills associated with this Project are anticipated to be small as they are limited by the volume of the containment reservoirs of the equipment and machines and will be addressed through measures described in the EMP (see Section 4.2.4).

##### 3.1.2 Generation of Construction Waste Materials

The Project will generate construction waste materials. Waste materials may include, but are not limited to, construction waste (e.g., wood forms, cured concrete waste), hardware, food waste and other miscellaneous waste. Waste deposition has the potential to indirectly affect water and sediment quality and directly affect marine organisms (e.g., by physical harm or smothering); however, the EMP provides measures to reduce the risk of waste deposition to the environment (see Section 4.2.3).

##### 3.1.3 Barge Spudding and Anchoring

Barge spudding and anchoring can physically disturb sediments and damage habitats. Disturbing seabed sediments can suspend sediments in the water column, increasing turbidity and lowering water quality. Kelp forests and eelgrass beds were not observed within the Project footprint at the time of the field survey; however, if they become established, they have the potential to become damaged from barge spudding and anchoring; however, the EMP provides measures to reduce the risk of damage to the environment as a result of spudding and anchoring (see Section 4.2.1).

## PRINCE RUPERT SEARCH AND RESCUE STATION CONSTRUCTION

Project Assessment  
June 21, 2016

### 3.1.4 Pour-In-Place Concrete Activities around the Marine Environment

In the event of an accident, pour-in-place concrete activities around the marine environment could potentially effect water quality (e.g., elevate pH, total suspended solids and turbidity) or cause direct physical effects (e.g., smothering) to flora and fauna. Adverse effects may result from uncured concrete spills outside of the formwork (i.e., onto the foreshore or into the marine environment), uncured concrete surface water runoff into the marine environment and spills of concrete washwater into the marine environment. This EMP provides measures to reduce the risk of damage to the environment as a result of pour-in-place concrete activities (see Section 4.2.2).

### 3.1.5 Shading created by Project's Above-water Structure

The Project will span approximately 290 m<sup>2</sup> of water, casting shade beneath the area and adjacent waters to the northwest.

## 3.2 EFFECTS THAT CANNOT BE AVOIDED OR MITIGATED

The only project effect that cannot be avoided or mitigated is the shading that will be caused by the Project's above-water structure.

The Project will be built at Fairview Marina, an existing marine terminal that already contains suspended or floating structures. Within 120 m of the project site, approximately 9,000 m<sup>2</sup> of water lies beneath these existing structures at Fairview Marina; therefore, the installation of the proposed building would increase the shaded area by 3%. Since no photophilic habitats (such as eelgrass beds or kelp forests) were observed during the field survey and many fish species use overhanging structures as refuge from predators, the shaded effect from the Project is not expected to cause serious harm fish or fish habitat.

## PRINCE RUPERT SEARCH AND RESCUE STATION CONSTRUCTION

Environmental Management Plan  
June 21, 2016

### 4.0 ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT PLAN

The development of this EMP is intended to demonstrate DFO's commitment to protecting valued ecosystem components during construction and operation of the Project. This EMP has been developed based on current Project understanding, detail related to construction methods and the findings of the Project assessment (Section 3.1). This EMP has been prepared using the Project specifications developed by Number Ten Architectural Group (Appendix A).

All onsite personnel must work in accordance with applicable regulations and engineering specifications. In addition, personnel will be introduced to this EMP and must comply with the site-specific mitigation measures identified in this EMP as part of standard operating procedures or provide suitable alternate approaches, which have been pre-approved by DFO or the EM, or both. All onsite DFO personnel and contractor crews will be introduced to this EMP and be required to implement it properly.

The mitigation measures (Section 4.2) and monitoring requirements (Section 5.0) outlined in this EMP may be re-evaluated during the course of construction, identifying and improving on deficiencies and improving on environmental management and protection where needed .

#### 4.1 ROLES AND RESPONSIBILITIES

The roles and responsibilities of the project team, which includes DFO, the construction contractor (herein referred to as the contractor), and the EM are described in the following subsections. In addition, the project team members have an inherent responsibility for the protection of environmental, socioeconomic and heritage values in their work.

##### 4.1.1 Fisheries and Oceans Canada

DFO is responsible for overall project management and environmental management of this Project. In addition, DFO will be responsible for the following:

- Supplying the Contractor with details regarding the Project, such as background information, permits and this EMP
- Delegating authority and communicating requirements, as required, for all aspects of communication with interested parties about construction activities and potential disturbances with respect to this Project
- Promoting compliance with the terms of the regulatory permits or notifications as mandated under applicable legislation
- Coordinating environmental and construction inspections to check compliance with permits and this EMP
- Notifying regulatory agencies or authorizing notification on their behalf to regulatory agencies of environmental non-compliance or environmental incidences

## PRINCE RUPERT SEARCH AND RESCUE STATION CONSTRUCTION

Environmental Management Plan  
June 21, 2016

- Reviewing environmental monitoring reports prepared by the EM for completeness, accuracy and for assessment of mitigation measures
- Authorizing to stop work for non-compliance with this EMP, contravention of regulatory permits
- Granting stop-work authority to project personnel and allow them to have the ability to suspend project activities that are at risk of causing, potentially causing adverse environmental effects and/or serious harm to fish (as defined by the *Fisheries Act*) to valued ecosystem components (e.g., water quality, fish, fish habitat, birds, marine mammals)

### 4.1.2 Construction Contractor

The contractor will be responsible for constructing the Project in accordance with the design specifications. In addition, the contractor will be responsible for:

- Understanding details of the Project by reviewing relevant documentation supplied by DFO, such as background information, permits and this EMP
- Facilitating effective communication among crews and any subcontractors so that environmental responsibilities and requirements are understood by crews and subcontractors prior to start of work, and are implemented through tailgate meetings (or other meetings)
- Following this EMP and have onsite environmental protection measures to mitigate potential environmental effects
- Regularly inspecting the work to evaluate adherence to this EMP and regulatory requirements
- Verifying that personnel are appropriately trained and competent for the contracted work
- Facilitating personnel training and verifying that personnel are competent in the use of environmental protection and mitigation measures, such as sediment, waste, spill and noise control measures

### 4.1.3 Environmental Monitor

It is anticipated that this Project will have an onsite EM perform environmental inspections during the work. Environmental monitoring will be conducted at the initiation of each new project activity and will continue until the EM is confident that the contractor has applied the mitigation measures and is conducting work according to the direction of the EMP. For example, at the start of a concrete pour, the EM will conduct a site visit to monitor compliance with the EMP and regulatory permits (where applicable) and review the effectiveness of mitigation measures. After each monitoring event the contractor and DFO, with guidance from the EM, will discuss the implementation of mitigation measures and revise the EMP if required. After the initial monitoring event, the EM will conduct spot checks to verify that appropriate mitigation measures are being followed. When a new activity is initiated the EM should be on site again. The EM will be appropriately qualified to conduct this work, based on Project experience, suitable training and professional responsibility.

## PRINCE RUPERT SEARCH AND RESCUE STATION CONSTRUCTION

Environmental Management Plan  
June 21, 2016

The EM will be responsible for:

- Evaluating and reporting on the effectiveness of the environmental mitigation measures and on the Contractor's work procedures and practices
- Confirming with the Contractor that work crews are aware of the environmental requirements of the work
- Regularly inspecting the effectiveness of mitigation devices, such as concrete washwater control measures, where appropriate
- Conducting visual and *in situ* monitoring of water quality during in-water construction activities, including measurements of common indicator parameters, including pH and turbidity
- Communicating with DFO on the effectiveness of the mitigation measures being implemented, difficulties encountered and how they were managed
- Reporting environmental non-compliance and environmental incidents to DFO
- Writing an Environmental Monitoring Report upon completion of Project construction

### 4.2 ENVIRONMENTAL MITIGATION MEASURES

The implementation of mitigation measures specifically developed for construction activities associated with the Project will reduce the potential to directly and indirectly impact marine mammal and fish habitat and cause adverse environmental effects. Through the use of mitigation measures, the potential for adverse environmental effects associated with the Project can be limited.

The mitigation measures presented in this EMP are derived from best management practices, industry standards and professional experience including but not limited to:

- BC Marine Pile Driving Contractors Association—BMP for Pile Driving and Related Operations (BC MPDCA 2003)
- Develop with Care: Environmental Guidelines for Urban and Rural Land Development in British Columbia (Province of BC 2014)
- Standards and Best Practices for Instream Works (MWLAP 2004)
- Guidelines for Reduced Risk Instream Work Windows—Lower Mainland Region (MOE 2006)
- British Columbia Ministry of Environment Approved Water Quality Guidelines—Turbidity (MOE 2001)

Project construction is anticipated to occur between October 2016 and March 2017. It is expected that some project phases (e.g., project start up and completion) may occur outside of the DFO least-risk timing window for Area 4A—Waterfront: November 30–February 15. Typically, start-up and completion activities are shore based and are generally considered to have a low impact on marine habitat. However, the mitigation measures in this EMP are prepared to reflect the necessary protocols for reducing serious harm to fish and fish habitat when work falls outside of a least-risk window.

## PRINCE RUPERT SEARCH AND RESCUE STATION CONSTRUCTION

Environmental Management Plan  
June 21, 2016

### 4.2.1 General Mitigation Measures

Many environmental mitigation measures are common to all Project phases (see Table 4-1). Mitigation measures specific to concrete control and managing waste and spills are provided in Table 4-2 through Table 4-5.

**Table 4-1 General Mitigation Measures**

Category	Mitigation Measure
Permits and EMP	1. Copies of issued regulatory permits and this EMP will be on site and readily available.
Training	2. The Contractor will verify that personnel involved with activities are adequately trained and utilize appropriate personal protective equipment.
Stop Work	3. The Contractor will stop work and contact the EM for assistance prior to commencing or continuing any activities that may pose any environmental risk.
	4. The EM will have authority to issue a Stop Work order where activities are adversely affecting, or will adversely affect, water/sediment quality, flora, fauna and/or habitat. The EM will also make recommendations in the field for avoiding and mitigating impacts.
Public Notice	5. Proper notice should be given to transportation authorities to warn of potential disruptions to navigation during works.
Site Cleanliness	6. Sites (e.g., barge, staging areas) should be kept tidy during activities and left in a good condition at the end of the Project.
	7. Materials at the Project site will be secured and contained when not in use, particularly when work is complete for the day.
Noise and Air Quality	8. Machinery must be operated efficiently, to limit noise and air quality issues.
	9. Comply with Prince Rupert Noise Control Bylaw No. 2430 (1989), where applicable.
Machine Platform	10. Operate machines and equipment from the existing wharf and/or the barge to limit disturbance to the foreshore and seabed.
Stock Piles/Laydown Areas	11. Stockpiling of material and laydown area shall be in accordance with best management practices and limited to barges or the existing wharf.
	12. Stockpiling and material laydown will not occur on the foreshore.
Deleterious substance	13. Deleterious substances (e.g., sediment, concrete, washwater, hydrocarbons) will not be deposited into the marine environment.
Turbidity	14. Elevated turbidity caused by construction activities is not expected. Seabed sediment disturbance is expected to be limited to barge spudding, if applicable.
Prop-wash	15. Prop-wash and scouring will be avoided in shallow water, to the extent possible.
Grounding	16. Barge grounding is not permitted.
Spudding and Anchoring	17. If a spud barge is used for Project activities, the barge will be strategically positioned to limit repeat lifting and lowering of spuds.
	18. Barges and other vessels will avoid disturbing the seabed and foreshore, other than where such disturbance is reasonably required (e.g., from the use of barge spuds).

## PRINCE RUPERT SEARCH AND RESCUE STATION CONSTRUCTION

Environmental Management Plan  
June 21, 2016

**Table 4-1 General Mitigation Measures**

Category	Mitigation Measure
	19. Where possible, the Contractor will position their water-borne equipment in a manner that will reduce damage to important habitats (e.g., eelgrass). Where possible, alternative methods will be employed (e.g., use of anchors instead of spuds).
Water Quality: Oil and Grease	20. The Contractor will have measures in place to prevent the release of oil and grease (detectable by sight or smell) to the marine environment.
Water Quality: Turbidity	21. Turbidity should be monitored within the marine environment to confirm that Project activities are not causing water quality to exceed a: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Change from background of 8 Nephelometric Turbidity Units (NTU) at any one time for a duration of 24 h in all waters during clear flows or in clear waters</li> <li>Change from background of 2 NTU at any one time for a duration of 30 d in all waters during clear flows or in clear waters</li> <li>Change from background of 5 NTU at any time when background is 8–50 NTU during high flows or in turbid waters</li> <li>Change from background of 10% when background is &gt;50 NTU at any time during high flows or in turbid waters</li> </ol>

### 4.2.2 Concrete Mitigation Measures

Table 4-2 presents mitigation measures to be implemented to avoid or mitigate against potential adverse environmental effects associated with Project-related concrete activities.

**Table 4-2 Concrete Mitigation Measures**

Category	Mitigation Measure
Concrete Pour	1. When pouring concrete, spills of fresh concrete must be prevented. If concrete is discharged from the transit mixer directly to the form or placed by wheelbarrow, proper sealed chutes must be constructed to avoid spillage. If the concrete is being placed with a concrete pump, all hose and pipe connections must be sealed and locked properly to prevent leaks.
	2. Crews will verify that concrete forms are not filled to overflowing.
Concrete Forms	3. Concrete forms will be constructed and sealed in a manner to prevent fresh concrete or cement laden water from leaking into surrounding water.
	4. The integrity of the forms should be routinely inspected prior to, during and immediately after the pour. Deficiencies should be addressed immediately.
Materials Containment	5. If concrete is to be mixed on the worksite, store cement bags in a leak-proof, covered container to provide protection from wind or rain/snow.
	6. During mixing operations once cement bags are opened take all necessary precautions to limit dispersal of dry cement by the wind.
Onsite Concrete Tests	7. Onsite concrete tests (e.g., slump tests) will be conducted in a contained area (e.g., a leak proof tray) to prevent the deposition of uncured concrete into the marine environment.



## PRINCE RUPERT SEARCH AND RESCUE STATION CONSTRUCTION

Environmental Management Plan  
June 21, 2016

**Table 4-2 Concrete Mitigation Measures**

Category	Mitigation Measure
Runoff	8. Pour-in-place concrete must remain isolated (e.g., wrapped in plastic) from precipitation (e.g., rain/snow) and contained in the sealed forms until cured (approximately 48-72 hours).
	9. Isolate and hold any water (i.e., washwater or runoff) that contacts uncured or partly cured concrete.
Tools/Equipment Cleaning	10. At no time is it permitted to rinse concrete and cement laden materials in the marine environment.
Washwater	11. Concrete washwater will be contained and removed offsite to a designated facility or at the manufacturer's place of business. In the event that the washwater must be disposed of on site, the washwater must be neutralized (e.g., CO <sub>2</sub> tank with regulator, hose and gas diffuser) and filtered through a sediment control device.
	12. Untreated washwater will not be disposed of into the marine or terrestrial environment, or the stormwater system.
Washwater Treatment	13. In the event that washwater must be disposed of onsite, washwater must be treated to neutralize the pH and reduce turbidity to levels described herein.
	14. The pH and turbidity of washwater should be measured and recorded prior to and after treatment.
	15. Washwater is not permitted to be disposed of onsite until the pH is between 7.0 and 8.7 pH units and the turbidity is less than 25 NTU (measured to an accuracy of +/- 2 NTU) or another level approved by the onsite EM.
Excess Concrete / Sludge	16. Excess/unused concrete will be removed from the site and disposed of/recycled offsite appropriately at an approved facility.
Uncured Concrete Spills	17. Any accidental release of concrete will be removed prior to curing.
	18. Spill clean-up materials, such as tarps and shovels should be readily available.
	19. Immediately report to the EM any spills of uncured concrete, concrete fines or washwater to the marine environment. The EM will determine if regulatory agencies should be notified. Regulatory agencies include the Provincial Emergency Program Environmental Emergency Management Plan Incident Reporting Hotline 1-800-663-3456 and DFO's Observe, Record and Report Hotline 1-800-465-4336.

### 4.2.3 Waste Control Mitigation Measures

Deposition of wastes in or around the Project area will is not permitted. Table 4-3 presents mitigation measures to be implemented to control wastes.

## PRINCE RUPERT SEARCH AND RESCUE STATION CONSTRUCTION

Environmental Management Plan  
June 21, 2016

**Table 4-3 Waste Control Mitigation Measures**

Category	Mitigation Measure
Waste	1. Waste or any miscellaneous unused materials will be recovered for either disposal in a designated facility or placed in storage. Under no circumstances will materials be deliberately thrown into the marine or terrestrial environment.
	2. All onsite personnel will make reasonable efforts to prevent debris from entering the marine environment.
	3. Litter in the form of coffee cups, lunch wrappers, cigarette butts, and other such items will be placed in covered trash containers at all times.
	4. Debris/waste will be stored on the barge or an approved laydown area and disposed of appropriately.
	5. Disposal of spoils (e.g., rebar and tie in wires, nails, screws) is prohibited in the marine environment.
Portable Toilets	6. Sewage from portable toilets will be disposed of in an approved sewage disposal facility on an as-needed basis.
Hazardous Waste	7. Hazardous waste, such as used sorbent pads, will be placed in a separate container from non-hazardous waste and disposed of appropriately off site.

### 4.2.4 Spill Prevention, Control and Response

Measures will be implemented to prevent and control the introduction of hazardous materials to the environment. Hazardous materials likely to be on site during the Project may include, but are not necessarily limited to:

- Engine oil
- Gasoline
- Diesel
- Hydraulic fluid
- Transmission fluid
- Lubricants (e.g., grease)

The following subsections outline mitigation measures for preventing and controlling spills and procedures for reporting in the event of a spill.

## PRINCE RUPERT SEARCH AND RESCUE STATION CONSTRUCTION

Environmental Management Plan  
June 21, 2016

### 4.2.4.1 Spill Prevention and Control

Table 4-4 identifies mitigation measures to be implemented to prevent and control spills.

**Table 4-4 Spill Prevention and Control Mitigation Measures**

Category	Mitigation Measure
Spill Coordinator	1. The Contractor will appoint a Spill Coordinator who has knowledge of spill mitigation, containment, and reporting procedures.
	2. The Spill Coordinator will keep inventory of all hazardous materials on site.
Training	3. The Contractor will provide all onsite staff with training in the use of hazardous materials and the location and use of spill kits and containment booms.
	4. The Contractor will confirm all onsite personnel know the location of spill kits, containment berms and other spill control materials and that they are readily accessible.
Fuel	5. Storage of fuels and petroleum products will comply with safe operating procedures, including containment facilities in case of a spill.
	6. Where possible, fuel storage, equipment or machinery refueling will occur a minimum of 30 m from the marine environment unless approved by the EM.
	7. All portable fuel tanks (e.g., jerry cans) will be stored within leak-proof secondary containment.
	8. Fuel storage, including secondary containment, shall be kept free and clear of collected rainwater and snowfall.
	9. While refueling, the operator must stay with the fuel nozzle.
	10. Vehicles and equipment must be shut off while refueling.
Equipment	11. All equipment and machinery will be in good operating condition, clean, free of leaks, excess oil, and grease.
	12. Use biodegradable lubricants and hydraulic fluids where possible.
	13. Drip trays, poly sheet or absorbent pads will be placed beneath machinery, equipment and fuel storage facilities that are within 30 m of the high water mark or on barges/vessels.
	14. Small machinery (e.g., generators) should be placed in secondary containment, such as within drip trays.
	15. Containers not in use will be sealed with a proper fitting cap or lid.
Equipment Maintenance/ Servicing	16. Impervious materials, such as tarps, drip pans or spill trays must be placed underneath equipment and machinery during servicing when there is a potential for accidental drips or spills.
	17. Servicing and maintenance of equipment shall be conducted on the barge or at the Contractor's shop facilities. Servicing and maintenance of equipment is not permitted in aquatic or terrestrial environments unless exceptional circumstances and approved by the EM.
Spills	18. In the event of a leak, all fuelling/filling operations will be stopped until the cause of the leak has been identified and it has been repaired.
	19. All spills must be reported to the EM immediately, regardless of volume.

## PRINCE RUPERT SEARCH AND RESCUE STATION CONSTRUCTION

Environmental Management Plan  
June 21, 2016

### 4.2.4.2 Spill Response and Reporting

In the event of a spill, the mitigation measures and reporting requirements presented in Table 4-5 should be implemented by the appointed Spill Coordinator.

**Table 4-5 Spill Response Mitigation Measures and Reporting**

Category	Mitigation Measure
Spill Response Materials	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Spill response materials are required to be readily available when working at the Project site. These materials include, but are not limited to:               <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Spill kits</li> <li>b. Personal protective equipment (e.g., nitrile gloves, safety glasses)</li> <li>c. Fire extinguishers</li> <li>d. Shovels</li> </ol> </li> </ol>
Spill Kits	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>2. The Contractor will provide an appropriate number of spill kits on site. The suggested contents of a spill kit is as follows:               <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. 100 sorbent pads, including universal sorbent pads suitable for water based fluids (e.g., coolant)</li> <li>b. 25 kg of dry oil sorbent</li> <li>c. 2 x 10 m sorbent floating booms</li> <li>d. 1 roll of 25 x 4 m polyethylene sheeting (for underlay)</li> <li>e. 10 heavy-duty plastic garbage bags</li> </ol> </li> </ol>
	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>3. In addition to the spill kits on site, each piece of mobile equipment (e.g., cranes, concrete trucks). The suggested contents of the spill kit is as follows:               <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Round-nose shovel or equivalent</li> <li>b. Absorbent sock/roll</li> <li>c. 10 Absorbent pads (approx. 18"x18")</li> <li>d. Heavy-duty plastic garbage bags</li> <li>e. Protective personal gear as required</li> </ol> </li> </ol>
	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>4. Spill kits will be inspected on a regular basis and will be refilled immediately after use.</li> </ol>
Response	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>5. In the event of a spill, the Spill Coordinator will direct all onsite personnel to the location and use of spill kits.</li> </ol>
	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>6. The initial response to the spill may include:               <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Stop work</li> <li>b. Survey location for your own safety and the safety of others onsite personnel wear personal protective equipment, such as nitrile gloves and safety glasses</li> <li>c. Identify the spilled materials and refer to the MSDS to determine if human health or ignition hazards exist</li> <li>d. If possible and safe to do so, contain the spill by any safe means possible (e.g., plug leak, close/isolate leaking valve, etc.)</li> <li>e. Obtain assistance of others</li> <li>f. Begin containment of the spill and stop it from spreading</li> <li>g. Cleanup the spilled substance using available supplies from the onsite spill kits</li> <li>h. If the spill is on the barge, dyke around the affected area to prevent the spill from entering the aquatic environment</li> <li>i. If the spill is to water, use measures such as installing absorbent rolls as floating booms to contain the spill and absorbent pads to soak up the material</li> <li>j. Report the spill to the EM</li> <li>k. DFO will determine if notification to regulatory agencies is required</li> </ol> </li> </ol>

## PRINCE RUPERT SEARCH AND RESCUE STATION CONSTRUCTION

Environmental Management Plan  
June 21, 2016

**Table 4-5 Spill Response Mitigation Measures and Reporting**

Category	Mitigation Measure
Reporting	7. The DFO onsite representative is responsible for notifying regulatory agencies or authorizing notification on their behalf to regulatory agencies of all hazardous spills and to review the spill reporting for compliance with provincial and federal requirements.
	8. The Spill Reporting Regulation under the British Columbia <i>Environmental Management Act</i> identifies externally reportable quantities for certain substances (Appendix B). The Regulation should be reviewed online to confirm up-to-date reportable substances and quantities.
	9. The EM will prepare an Environmental Incident/Non-Compliance Report in the event of a spill (see Section 5.3 for more information on reporting).
	10. The following information should be collected as it may be required when reporting a spill to regulatory agencies and may be included in the Environmental Incident/Non-Compliance Report (see Section 5.3 for more information on reporting) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Reporting person's name and telephone number</li> <li>b. Name of the owner of the product that spilled or leaked and phone number</li> <li>c. Name and phone number of the person who caused the spill or leak</li> <li>d. Date and time of the spill or leak</li> <li>e. Description of the spill or leak</li> <li>f. Location of the spill or leak</li> <li>g. Receiving environment description</li> <li>h. Type of material spilled and quantity</li> <li>i. Source of spill or leak</li> <li>j. If the spill or leaked product is contained, and if not where is it flowing</li> <li>k. Description of the response and when it occurred</li> <li>l. Percent of material recovered</li> <li>m. Details of further action required</li> <li>n. Recommendations for preventative/mitigation measures</li> <li>o. Names of other persons or agencies advised concerning the spill or leak</li> </ul>

### 5.0 ENVIRONMENTAL MONITORING

The following section outlines recommendations for monitoring and reporting for compliance with this EMP. It provides general instructions regarding information requirements for reporting, stop work orders and non-compliance incidents. Emergency contacts are provided in Section 6.0.

#### 5.1 GENERAL MONITORING AND REPORTING

A qualified EM is recommended to be available during the Project work at the initiation of each new project activity to verify compliance with the EMP and regulatory permits, where necessary. Once the EM is satisfied with the work procedures, the EM will be on site for spot checks or as determined by environmental regulatory permit terms and conditions, and discussion with DFO. The EM will be responsible for verifying that the measures outlined in this EMP are adhered to, maintaining detailed notes and photographs, and reporting non-conformances. If this EMP is followed, the potential for adverse environmental effects are low; an onsite EM should not be required round-the-clock nor for the duration of the Project.

A final environmental monitoring report will be prepared by the EM and submitted to DFO and, if required, applicable regulatory agencies within 60 days of the project completion. The environmental monitoring report will include:

- Names of all onsite personnel
- Dates and brief description of the construction activities
- Description of environmental concerns and corresponding mitigation measures implemented
- Description of environmental incidents and actions taken to mitigate impacts
- Photographs documenting Project activities, environmental issues, mitigation measures and spill kits
- Water quality data

When the EM is not on site, the Contractor will communicate with the EM to discuss the onsite construction activities, potential environmental risks and specific mitigation measures. In addition, the EM will confirm with DFO and the Contractor that any new onsite personnel understand their environmental responsibility and requirements of the EMP.

#### 5.2 STOP WORK

The DFO onsite representative and the EM will have the authority to alter work methodology or issue stop work orders if they determine that adverse environmental effects are probable, imminent, or occurring. The EM may also stop work if circumstances are likely to result in a non-compliance with legislation, project approvals, or this EMP.

## PRINCE RUPERT SEARCH AND RESCUE STATION CONSTRUCTION

Environmental Monitoring  
June 21, 2016

Once corrective actions have been implemented and deemed appropriate by the EM, suspended project activity will be allowed to resume under the guidance of the EM.

### 5.3 ENVIRONMENTAL INCIDENTS AND NON-COMPLIANCES

Environmental incidents are incidents that cause environmental damage or adverse environmental effects to fish, fish habitat, wildlife and other environmental resources. Environmental incidents may result from hazardous material spills, discharges of deleterious substances into the aquatic environment, or when serious harm to fish and fish habitat occurs without prior written approval or authorization. By way of definition, non-compliances are non-compliance with this EMP or applicable legislation, while incidents are all workplace incidents such as spills, hazards, injuries, etc.

All environmental incidents and non-compliances must be reported to the DFO onsite representative within 24 hours of occurrence. This representative (or designate) will then report to the appropriate regulatory agencies, if required. Reporting requirements will include:

- Name and telephone number of reporting person
- Name and phone number of the person who caused the incident or non-compliance
- Date and time of the incident or non-compliance
- Description of the incident or non-compliance
- Location of the incident or non-compliance
- Receiving environment description
- Description of the response and when it occurred
- Details of further action required
- Recommendations for preventative/mitigation measures

Section 4.2.4 describes the reporting requirements for a spill-specific incident.

The contact information for other agencies to be advised concerning a spill or leak is provided in Section 6.0.

## PRINCE RUPERT SEARCH AND RESCUE STATION CONSTRUCTION

Emergency Contacts  
June 21, 2016

### 6.0 EMERGENCY CONTACTS

An emergency contact list (Table 6-1) will be posted in visible areas onsite by DFO.

**Table 6-1 Emergency Contact List for Project**

Contact	Phone Number
DFO Project Manager: Don Storry	Phone: 604-666-8526 Mobile: 604-209-1148
DFO Onsite Representative: Officer in Charge, CCG Station Prince Rupert	Phone: (250) 627-3063
Environmental Monitor, TBD	TBD
Provincial Emergency Program, 24h spill reporting	1-800-663-3456
DFO Observe, Record and Report Hotline	1-800-465-4336
Coast Guard, Marine Pollution Incident Reporting (Pacific)	1-800-889-8852
Medical Emergency	Use 911 or VHF 16
Work Safe British Columbia	1-866-621-7233



## PRINCE RUPERT SEARCH AND RESCUE STATION CONSTRUCTION

Closure  
June 21, 2016

### 7.0 CLOSURE

We trust that this information meets with your present requirements. Should you have any questions or require additional information, please do not hesitate to contact the undersigned.

Regards,

#### STANTEC CONSULTING LTD.

##### Prepared by:



Kevin Tattrie, P.Ag.  
Environmental Scientist  
Environmental Services  
Phone: (250) 655-6978  
Fax: (250) 656-4789  
Kevin.Tattrie@stantec.com

##### Reviewed by:



Colleen Bryden R.P.Bio  
Principal  
Environmental Services  
Phone: (250) 655-6978  
Fax: (250) 656-4789  
Colleen.Bryden@stantec.com



Melissa Kirby B.Sc.  
Senior Environmental Scientist  
Environmental Services  
Phone: (250) 655-2309  
Fax: (250) 656-4789  
Melissa.Kirby@stantec.com

## PRINCE RUPERT SEARCH AND RESCUE STATION CONSTRUCTION

References  
June 21, 2016

### 8.0 REFERENCES

BC MPDCA (BC Marine Pile Driving Contractors Association). 2003. Best Management Practices for Pile Driving and Related Operations.

DFO (Fisheries and Oceans Canada). 2014. Best Management Practices for Construction Projects.

District of Prince Rupert Noise Control Bylaw No. 2430, 1982 (With Amendments to May 23, 1989). Available at <http://www.princerupert.ca/sites/default/files/Bylaws/ConsolidatedNoiseControlBylaw2430.pdf>.

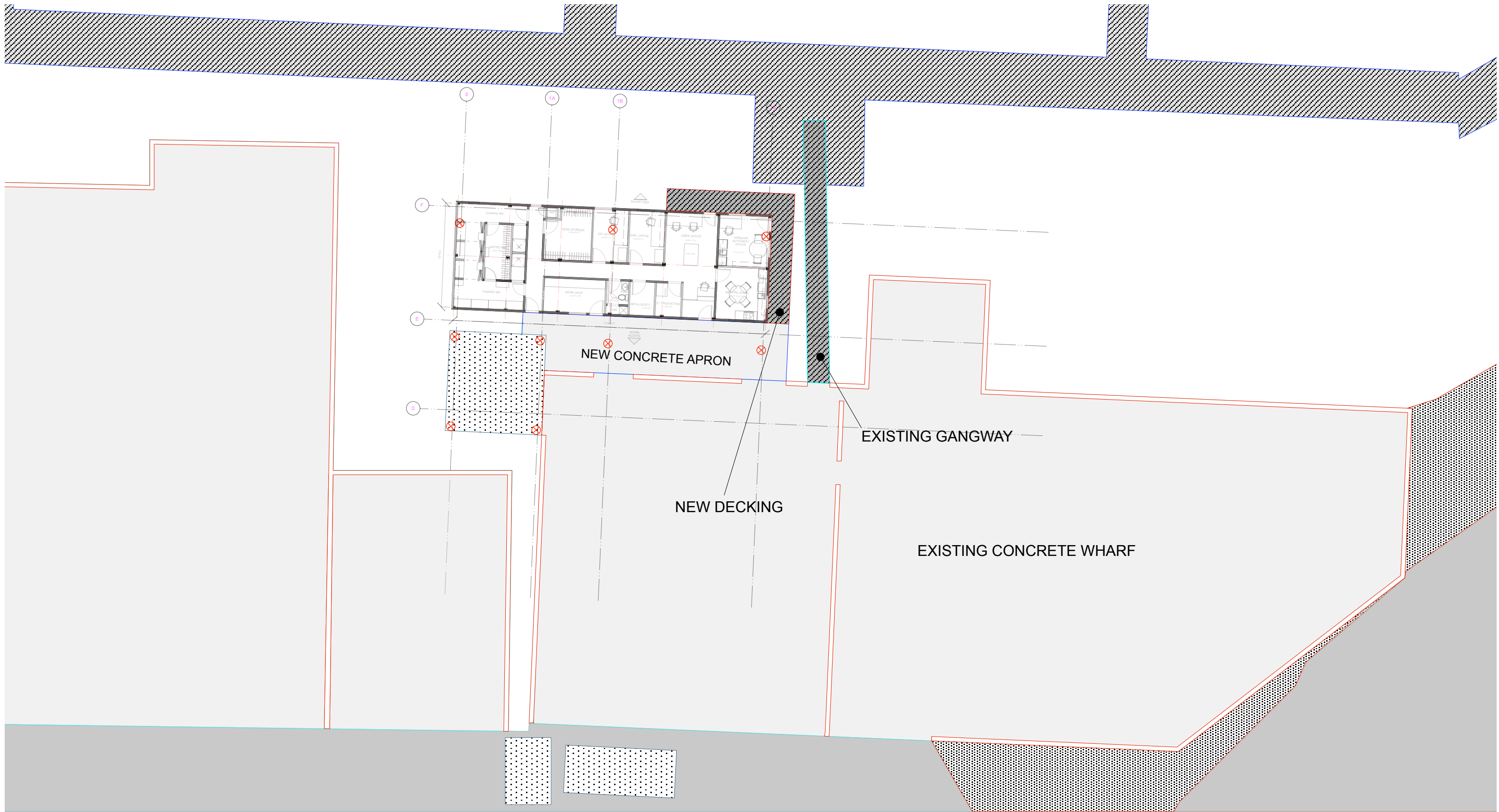
MOE (Ministry of Environment). 2001. Water Quality. Ambient Water Quality Guidelines (Criteria) for Turbidity, Suspended and Benthic Sediments. Overview Report. Available online at: <http://www.env.gov.bc.ca/wat/wq/BCguidelines/turbidity/turbidity.html>.

MOE. 2014. Develop with Care: Environmental Guidelines for Urban and Rural Land Development in British Columbia.

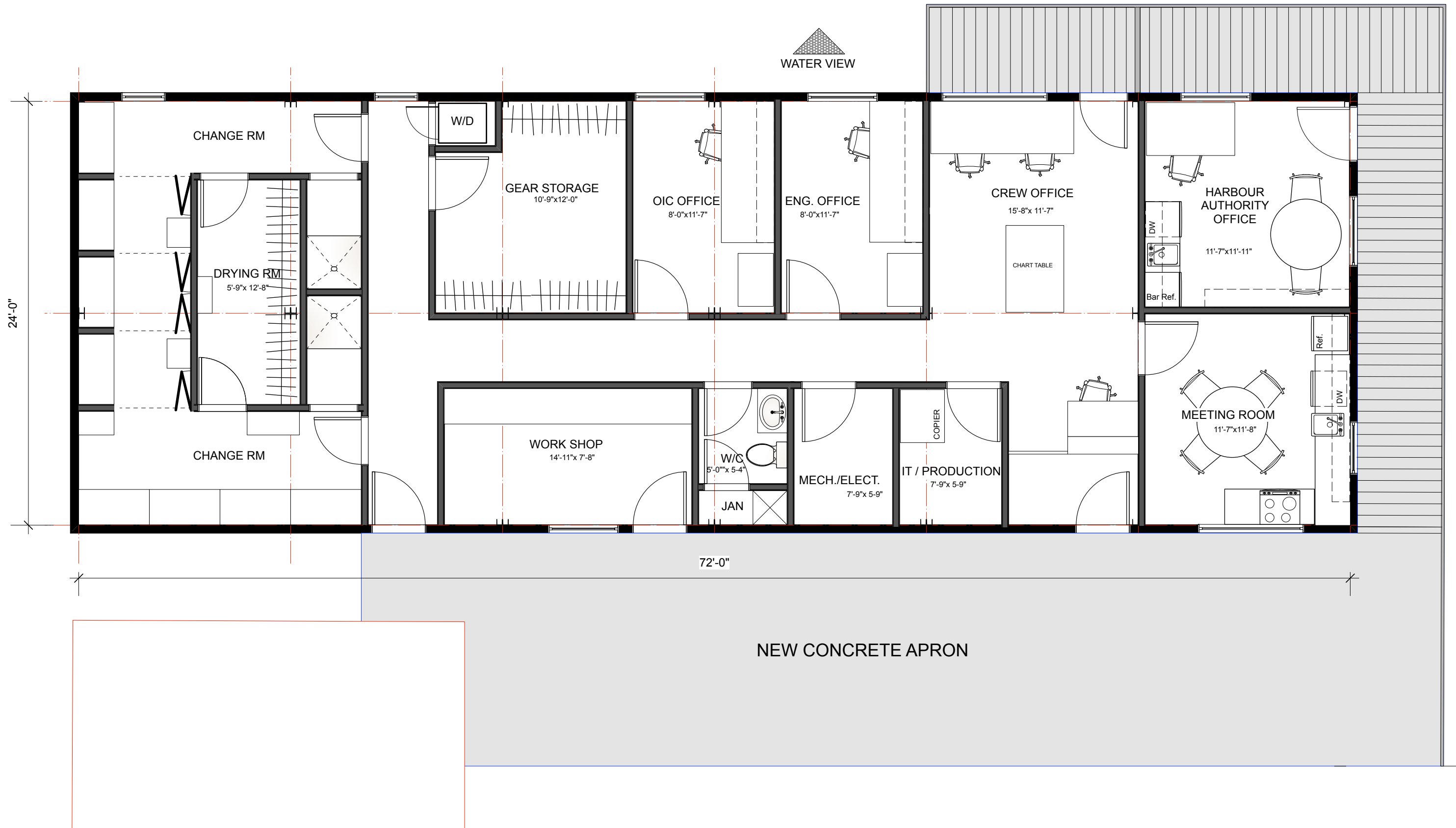
MWLAP (Ministry of Water, Land and Air Protection). 2004. Standards and Best Practices for Instream Works. Available online at: <http://www.env.gov.bc.ca/wld/documents/bmp/iswstdsbpsmarch2004.pdf>.

Stantec (Stantec Consulting Ltd.). 2016. Marine Technical Data Report for Prince Rupert Search and Rescue Station Construction. Prepared for Fisheries and Oceans Canada.

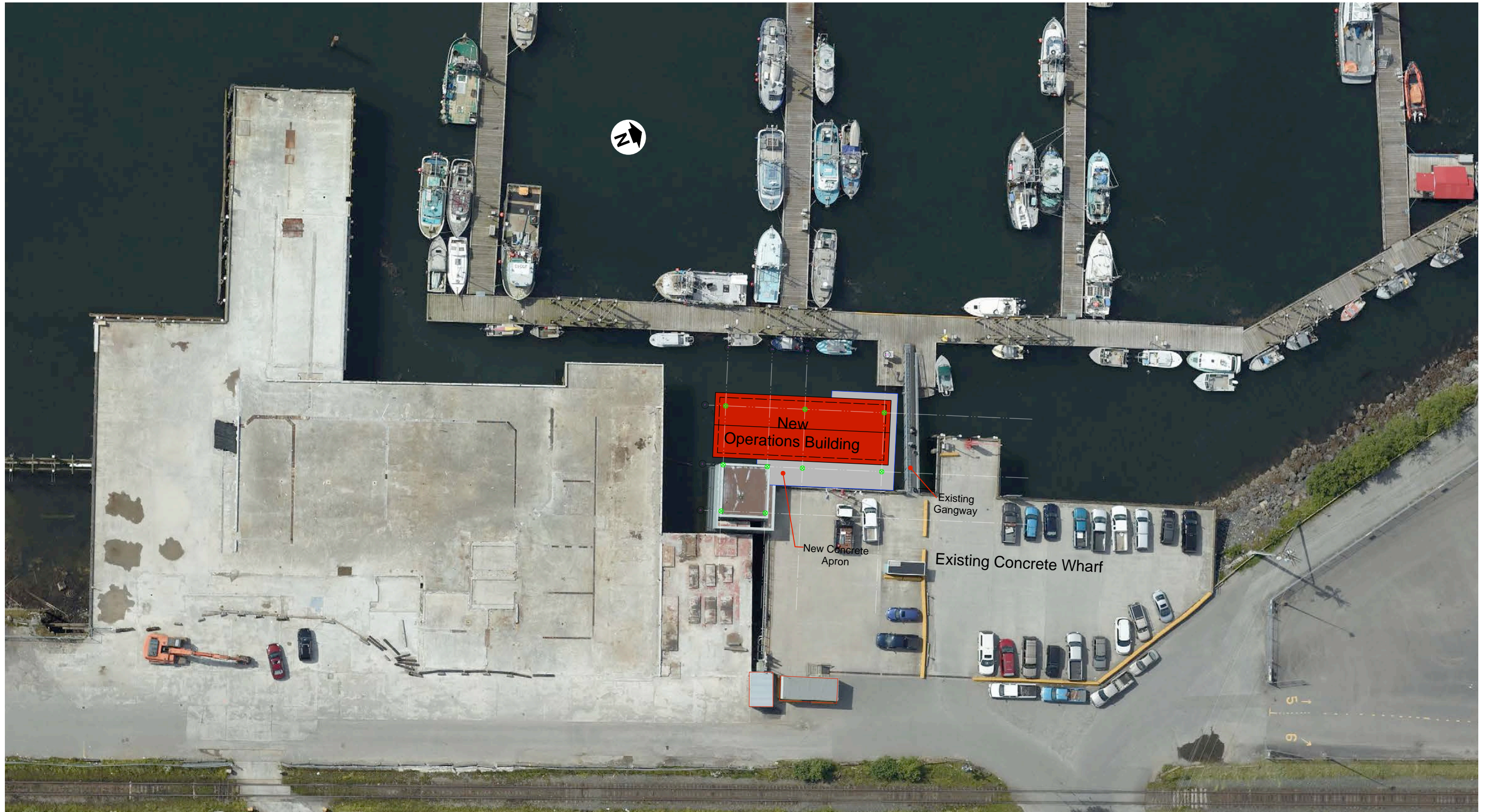
# **APPENDIX A PROJECT SPECIFICATIONS**



SAR Station | Site Plan In Context



Temporary Field Ops Building & Harbour Authority Office  
 SAR Stations | 24' x 72' Version



SAR Stations | Fair View Harbor, Prince Rupert

**APPENDIX B**  
**SCHEDULE: REPORTABLE LEVELS OF**  
**CERTAIN SUBSTANCES –**  
**ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT ACT,**  
**SPILL REPORTING REGULATION**

B.C. Reg. 263/90  
O.C. 1223/90

Deposited August 10, 1990

***Environmental Management Act***  
**SPILL REPORTING REGULATION**

**Note:** Check the Cumulative Regulation Bulletin 2015 and 2016  
for any non-consolidated amendments to this regulation that may be in effect.

[includes amendments up to B.C. Reg. 376/2008, December 9, 2008]

**Contents**

- 1 [Interpretation](#)
- 2 [Report](#)
- 3 [Further action](#)

**Schedule****Interpretation****1** In this regulation:

**"Act"** means the [Environmental Management Act](#);


**"PEP"** means the Provincial Emergency Program continued under the  
[Emergency Program Act](#);

**"spill"** means a release or discharge into the environment, not  
authorized under the Act, of a substance in an amount equal to or  
greater than the amount listed in Column 2 of the Schedule opposite  
that substance in Column 1;

**"substance"** means a substance, product, material or other thing  
listed in Column 1 of the Schedule to this regulation.

[am. B.C. Regs. 321/2004, s. 28 (a) and (b); 220/2006, Sch. s. 3.]

**Report**

- 2** (1) For the purposes of section 79 (5) of the Act, a person who had  
possession, charge or control of a substance immediately before its spill  
shall immediately report the spill to PEP by telephoning  
1-800-663-3456 .



- (2) Where it appears to a person observing a spill that a report under subsection (1) has not been made, he or she shall make the report referred to in this section.
- (3) A report under this section shall include, to the extent practical,
- (a) the reporting person's name and telephone number,
  - (b) the name and telephone number of the person who caused the spill,
  - (c) the location and time of the spill,
  - (d) the type and quantity of the substance spilled,
  - (e) the cause and effect of the spill,
  - (f) details of action taken or proposed to comply with section 3,
  - (g) a description of the spill location and of the area surrounding the spill,
  - (h) the details of further action contemplated or required,
  - (i) the names of agencies on the scene, and
  - (j) the names of other persons or agencies advised concerning the spill.

[am. B.C. Reg. 220/2006, Sch. s. 4.]

### **Further action**

- 3** Where a spill occurs, the person who immediately before the spill had possession, charge or control of the spilled substance shall take all reasonable and practical action, having due regard for the safety of the public and of himself or herself, to stop, contain and minimize the effects of the spill.

### **Schedule**

[en. B.C. Reg.376/2008.]

#### **Reportable Levels for Certain Substances**

- 1** In this Schedule:

**"Federal Regulations"** means the Transportation of Dangerous Goods Regulations made under the *Transportation of Dangerous Goods Act* (Canada);

**"Hazardous Waste Regulation"** means B.C. Reg. 63/88.

Item	Column 1 Substance spilled	Column 2 Specified amount
1	Class 1, Explosives as defined in section 2.9 of the Federal Regulations	Any quantity that could pose a danger to public safety or 50 kg
2	Class 2.1, Flammable Gases, other than natural gas, as defined in section 2.14 (a) of the Federal Regulations	10 kg
3	Class 2.2 Non-Flammable and Non-Toxic Gases as defined in section 2.14 (b) of the Federal Regulations	10 kg
4	Class 2.3, Toxic Gases as defined in section 2.14 (c) of the Federal Regulations	5 kg
5	Class 3, Flammable Liquids as defined in section 2.18 of the Federal Regulations	100 L
6	Class 4, Flammable Solids as defined in section 2.20 of the Federal Regulations	25 kg
7	Class 5.1, Oxidizing Substances as defined in section 2.24 (a) of the Federal Regulations	50 kg or 50 L
8	Class 5.2, Organic Peroxides as defined in section 2.24 (b) of the Federal Regulations	1 kg or 1 L
9	Class 6.1, Toxic Substances as defined in section 2.27 (a) of the Federal Regulations	5 kg or 5 L
10	Class 6.2, Infectious Substances as defined in section 2.27 (b) of the Federal Regulations	1 kg or 1 L, or less if the waste poses a danger to public safety or the environment
11	Class 7, Radioactive Materials as defined in section 2.37 of the Federal Regulations	Any quantity that could pose a danger to public safety and an emission level greater than the emission level established in section 20 of the "Packaging and Transport of Nuclear Substances Regulations"
12	Class 8, Corrosives as defined in section 2.40 of the Federal Regulations	5 kg or 5 L
13	Class 9, Miscellaneous Products, Substances or Organisms as defined in section 2.43 of the Federal Regulations	25 kg or 25 L
14	waste containing dioxin as defined in section 1 of the Hazardous Waste	1 kg or 1 L, or less if the waste poses a danger to public safety or the environment

15	leachable toxic waste as defined in section 1 of the Hazardous Waste Regulation	25 kg or 25 L
16	waste containing polycyclic aromatic hydrocarbons as defined in section 1 of the hazardous Waste Regulation	5 kg or 5 L
17	waste asbestos as defined in section 1 of the Hazardous Waste Regulation	50 kg
18	waste oil as defined in section 1 of the Hazardous Waste Regulation	100 L
19	waste containing a pest control product as defined in section 1 of the Hazardous Waste Regulation	5 kg or 5 L
20	PCB Wastes as defined in section 1 of the Hazardous Waste Regulation	25 kg or 25 L
21	waste containing tetrachloroethylene as defined in section 1 of the Hazardous Waste Regulation	50 kg or 50 L
22	biomedical waste as defined in section 1 of the Hazardous Waste Regulation	1 kg or 1 L, or less if the waste poses a danger to public safety or the environment
23	A hazardous waste as defined in section 1 of the Hazardous Waste Regulation and not covered under items 1 – 22	25 kg or 25 L
24	A substance, not covered by items 1 to 23, that can cause pollution	200 kg or 200 L
25	Natural gas	10 kg, if there is a breakage in a pipeline or fitting operated above 100 psi that results in a sudden and uncontrolled release of natural gas

[Provisions of the *Environmental Management Act*, S.B.C. 2003, c. 53, relevant to the enactment of this regulation: sections 53, 79 (5) and 92]